

# ARCH RESOURCES, INC.

2021 ANNUAL REPORT





**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, DC 20549**

**Form 10-K**

- ☒ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021
- or
- ☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
- Commission file number: 1-13105**



**Arch Resources, Inc.**  
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction  
of incorporation or organization)

**1 CityPlace Drive  
Suite 300  
St. Louis  
Missouri**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**43-0921172**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

**63141**  
(Zip code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **(314) 994-2700**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class	Trading Symbol	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
Common Stock, \$.01 par value	ARCH	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant (excluding outstanding shares beneficially owned by directors, officers, other affiliates and treasury shares) as of **June 30, 2021** was approximately \$871.4 million.

At January 31, 2022 there were 15,393,053 shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with the 2022 annual stockholders' meeting are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Form 10-K.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
PART I	
ITEM 1. Business	6
ITEM 1A. Risk Factors	40
ITEM 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	58
ITEM 2. Properties	58
ITEM 3. Legal Proceedings	71
ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	71
PART II	
ITEM 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	72
ITEM 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	75
ITEM 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	94
ITEM 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	94
ITEM 9. Changes In and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	95
ITEM 9A. Controls and Procedures	95
ITEM 9B. Other Information	95
ITEM 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	95
PART III	
ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	96
ITEM 11. Executive Compensation	96
ITEM 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matter	96
ITEM 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	96
ITEM 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services	96
PART IV	
ITEM 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	97
ITEM 16. Form 10-K Summary	97

[This page intentionally left blank]

*If you are not familiar with any of the mining terms used in this report, we have provided explanations of many of them under the caption “Glossary of Selected Mining Terms” on page 38 of this report. Unless the context otherwise requires, all references in this report to “Arch,” the Company,” “we,” “us,” or “our” are to Arch Resources, Inc. and its subsidiaries.*

## **CAUTIONARY STATEMENTS REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION**

This report contains forward-looking statements, within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, such as our expected future business and financial performance, and are intended to come within the safe harbor protections provided by those sections. The words “anticipates,” “believes,” “could,” “estimates,” “expects,” “intends,” “may,” “plans,” “predicts,” “projects,” “seeks,” “should,” “will” or other comparable words and phrases identify forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this report. Forward-looking statements by their nature address matters that are, to different degrees, uncertain. Actual results may vary significantly from those anticipated due to many factors, including:

- impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic;
- changes in coal prices, which may be caused by numerous factors beyond our control, including changes in the domestic and foreign supply of and demand for coal and the domestic and foreign demand for steel and electricity;
- volatile economic and market conditions;
- operating risks beyond our control, including risks related to mining conditions, mining, processing and plant equipment failures or maintenance problems, weather and natural disasters, the unavailability of raw materials, equipment or other critical supplies, mining accidents, and other inherent risks of coal mining that are beyond our control;
- loss of availability, reliability and cost-effectiveness of transportation facilities and fluctuations in transportation costs;
- inflationary pressures and availability and price of mining and other industrial supplies;
- the effects of foreign and domestic trade policies, actions or disputes on the level of trade among the countries and regions in which we operate, the competitiveness of our exports, or our ability to export;
- competition, both within our industry and with producers of competing energy sources, including the effects from any current or future legislation or regulations designed to support, promote or mandate renewable energy sources;
- alternative steel production technologies that may reduce demand for our coal;
- the loss of key personnel or the failure to attract additional qualified personnel and the availability of skilled employees and other workforce factors;
- our ability to secure new coal supply arrangements or to renew existing coal supply arrangements;
- the loss of, or significant reduction in, purchases by our largest customers;
- disruptions in the supply of coal from third parties;
- risks related to our international growth;
- our relationships with, and other conditions affecting our customers and our ability to collect payments from our customers;

- the availability and cost of surety bonds; including potential collateral requirements;
- additional demands for credit support by third parties and decisions by banks, surety bond providers, or other counterparties to reduce or eliminate their exposure to the coal industry;
- inaccuracies in our estimates of our coal reserves;
- defects in title or the loss of a leasehold interest;
- losses as a result of certain marketing and asset optimization strategies;
- cyber-attacks or other security breaches that disrupt our operations, or that result in the unauthorized release of proprietary, confidential or personally identifiable information;
- our ability to acquire or develop coal reserves in an economically feasible manner;
- our ability to comply with the restrictions imposed by our Term Loan Debt Facility and other financing arrangements;
- our ability to service our outstanding indebtedness and raise funds necessary to repurchase Convertible Notes for cash following a fundamental change or to pay any cash amounts due upon conversion;
- existing and future legislation and regulations affecting both our coal mining operations and our customers' coal usage, governmental policies and taxes, including those aimed at reducing emissions of elements such as mercury, sulfur dioxides, nitrogen oxides, particulate matter or greenhouse gases;
- increased pressure from political and regulatory authorities, along with environmental and climate change activist groups, and lending and investment policies adopted by financial institutions and insurance companies to address concerns about the environmental impacts of coal combustion;
- increased attention to environmental, social or governance matters ("ESG");
- our ability to obtain and renew various permits necessary for our mining operations;
- risks related to regulatory agencies ordering certain of our mines to be temporarily or permanently closed under certain circumstances;
- risks related to extensive environmental regulations that impose significant costs on our mining operations, and could result in litigation or material liabilities;
- the accuracy of our estimates of reclamation and other mine closure obligations;
- the existence of hazardous substances or other environmental contamination on property owned or used by us;
- risks related to tax legislation and our ability to use net operating losses and certain tax credits; and
- other factors, including those discussed in "Legal Proceedings", set forth in Item 3 of this report and "Risk Factors," set forth in Item 1A of this report.

All forward-looking statements in this report, as well as all other written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf, are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements contained in this section and elsewhere in this report. These factors are not necessarily all of the important factors that could affect us. These risks and uncertainties, as well as other risks of which we are not aware or which we currently do not believe to be material, may cause our actual future results to be materially different than those expressed in our forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date on which such statements were



made, and we do not undertake to update our forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required by the federal securities laws.

## **PART I**

### **ITEM 1. BUSINESS**

#### **Introduction**

We are one of the world's largest coal producers and a premier producer of metallurgical coal. For the year ended December 31, 2021, we sold approximately 73 million tons of coal, including approximately 0.2 million tons of coal we purchased from third parties. We sell substantially all of our coal to steel mills, power plants and industrial facilities. At December 31, 2021, we operated 7 active mines located in three of the major coal-producing regions of the United States. The locations of our mines and access to export facilities enable us to ship coal worldwide. We incorporate by reference the information about the geographical breakdown of our coal sales for the respective periods covered within this Form 10-K contained in Note 24 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Risk Concentrations."

#### **Business Strategy**

We are a leading U.S. producer of metallurgical products for the global steel industry, and the leading supplier of premium High-Vol A metallurgical coal globally. We operate four large, modern metallurgical mines that consistently set the industry standard for both mine safety and environmental stewardship. The flagship Leer mine consistently ranks among the lowest cost U.S. metallurgical mines and produces a product quality that is recognized and sought-after worldwide.

In the third quarter of 2021, Arch commenced its highly anticipated second longwall operation at its world-class Leer South mine, where the ramp towards full production is expected to be completed in early 2022. The startup of Leer South is expected to increase our annual High-Vol A output to around 8 million tons per year, and is expected to enhance our already advantageous position on the U.S. cost curve; strengthen our coking coal profit margins across a wide range of market conditions; and solidify our position as the leading supplier of High-Vol A coal globally.

The Leer and Leer South operations are complemented by the Beckley and Mountain Laurel mines, which in aggregate provide us with a full suite of high-quality metallurgical products for sale into the global metallurgical market.

Arch and its subsidiaries also operate thermal mines in the Powder River Basin and Colorado. These mines produce thermal coal for sale into the domestic and international power generation markets as well as industrial applications. Arch intends on completing its strategic transition towards steel and metallurgical markets, while managing the long-term wind-down of its legacy thermal assets in the Powder River Basin and Colorado including considering the needs of the Company's thermal employee base, mining communities, and thermal power customers. The Company remains confident that the thermal mines can and will self-fund their own closure obligations while at the same time providing significant, incremental cash flow that will complement the strong cash-generating capabilities of the Company's core metallurgical franchise.

Arch believes that its long-term success depends upon achieving excellence in mine safety and environmental stewardship; conducting business in an most ethical and transparent manner; investing in its people and the communities in which it operates; and demonstrating strong corporate governance. With its strategic shift towards metallurgical products – which are an essential input in the production of new steel – the Company has realigned its value proposition to reflect the global economy's intensifying focus on de-carbonization. During the year, the Company joined Responsible Steel, the steel industry's first global not-for-profit multi-stakeholder standard and certification initiative. Arch is the first and only U.S. metallurgical coal producer to join the organization to date.

Arch is a demonstrated leader in mine safety, with an average lost-time incident rate of 1.01 which is well below the national average of 2.36 (which represents the national average through the third quarter of 2021). Arch subsidiaries have won nine Sentinels of Safety awards — the nation's highest honor for excellence in mine safety — over the course of the past 10 years.

In the environmental arena, Arch subsidiaries have achieved a near-perfect compliance record from 2017 to 2020, with just one notice of violation issued by state mining regulators in each of the past five years. In 2021, Arch subsidiaries had no violations issued by state mining regulators. In the area of water management, Arch subsidiaries took more than 134,000 water quality measurements from over 600 discharge points without a violation in 2021.

## **Coal Characteristics**

End users generally characterize coal as thermal coal or metallurgical coal. Heat value, sulfur, ash, moisture content, and volatility, in the case of metallurgical coal, are important variables in the marketing and transportation of coal. These characteristics help producers determine the best end use of a particular type of coal. The following is a description of these general coal characteristics:

*Heat Value.* In general, the carbon content of coal supplies most of its heating value, but other factors also influence the amount of energy it contains per unit of weight. The heat value of coal is commonly measured in Btus. Coal is generally classified into four categories, lignite, subbituminous, bituminous and anthracite, reflecting the progressive response of individual deposits of coal to increasing heat and pressure. Anthracite is coal with the highest carbon content and, therefore, the highest heat value, nearing 15,000 Btus per pound. Bituminous coal, used primarily to generate electricity and to make coke for the steel industry, has a heat value ranging between 10,500 and 15,500 Btus per pound. Subbituminous coal ranges from 8,300 to 13,000 Btus per pound and is generally used for electric power generation. Lignite coal is a geologically young coal which has the lowest carbon content and a heat value ranging between 4,000 and 8,300 Btus per pound.

*Sulfur Content.* Federal and state environmental regulations, including regulations that limit the amount of sulfur dioxide that may be emitted as a result of combustion, have affected and may continue to affect the demand for certain types of coal. The sulfur content of coal can vary from seam to seam and within a single seam. The chemical composition and concentration of sulfur in coal affects the amount of sulfur dioxide produced in combustion. Coal-fueled power plants can comply with sulfur dioxide emission regulations by burning coal with low sulfur content, blending coals with various sulfur contents, purchasing emission allowances on the open market and/or using sulfur dioxide emission reduction technology.

*Ash.* Ash is the inorganic material remaining after the combustion of coal. As with sulfur, ash content varies from seam to seam. Ash content is an important characteristic of coal because it impacts boiler performance and electric generating plants must handle and dispose of ash following combustion. The composition of the ash, including the proportion of sodium oxide and fusion temperature, is also an important characteristic of coal, as it helps to determine the suitability of the coal to end users. The absence of ash is also important to the process by which metallurgical coal is transformed into coke for use in steel production.

*Moisture.* Moisture content of coal varies by the type of coal, the region where it is mined and the location of the coal within a seam. In general, high moisture content decreases the heat value and increases the weight of the coal, thereby making it more expensive to transport. Moisture content in coal, on an as-sold basis, can range from approximately 2% to over 30% of the coal's weight.

*Other.* Users of metallurgical coal measure certain other characteristics, including fluidity, volatility, and swelling capacity to assess the strength of coke produced from a given coal or the amount of coke that certain types of coal will yield. These characteristics are important elements in determining the value of the metallurgical coal we produce and market.

## **Industry Overview**

*Background.* Coal is mined globally using various methods of surface and underground recovery. Coal is primarily used for steel production and electric power generation, but it is also used for certain industrial processes such as cement production. Coal is a globally marketed commodity and can be transported to demand centers by ocean-going vessels, barge, rail, truck or conveyor belt.

In 2021, world coal production recovered from the COVID-19 pandemic related supply and demand disruptions experienced in 2020. An expansionary economic environment was supportive of coal fundamentals in 2021. Based on International Energy Agency (IEA) and internal estimates, world coal production increased around 4% in 2021 to approximately 8.0 billion metric tons. In spite of the year-over-year growth, 2021 global coal production is likely to fall short of 2019 levels.

China is the largest producer of coal in the world accounting for around 50% of total production. According to the Chinese National Bureau of Statistics, China produced over 4.0 billion metric tons of coal in 2021. Other major coal producing countries are India, Indonesia, the United States, Australia, and Russia. In 2021, U.S. coal production increased by approximately 8% to 525 million metric tons, after decreasing more than 24% in 2020 to around 486 million metric tons mainly due to lower demand for power generation and subdued exports. U.S. coal production has been roughly halved in the past decade as coal-fired generation demand has continued to decrease. The U.S. is now the fourth largest producer after trailing only China a decade ago.

Steel is produced via two main methods: basic oxygen furnace (BOF) and electric arc furnace (EAF). EAF steelmaking produces steel by using an electrical current to melt scrap steel, while BOF steelmaking relies on coke and iron ore as key inputs to produce pig iron, which is then converted into steel. Metallurgical coal is a key part of the BOF process as it is used to make coke.

Approximately 73% of global steel is produced via the BOF steelmaking process, while in the United States, BOF accounts for around 30% of steel production. The main steel producing countries are China, India, Japan, United States, Russia, South Korea, Turkey, Germany, Brazil, and Ukraine. Arch sells high-quality metallurgical coal products that are essential inputs for BOF steel production worldwide. Our focus is to be a premier low-cost, metallurgical coal supplier to the global steel industry.

As economic activity began to recover throughout 2021, so did steel production. After falling sharply in 2020 due to the economic slowdown resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic, steel production rebounded broadly in 2021. World steel production is expected to have increased more than 4% in 2021, based on preliminary data. Demand and production in Europe, North America, South America, and most of Asia returned the steel sector recovery back to pre-pandemic levels or higher. Chinese steel production was a growth outlier during 2020; however, in 2021 it lagged due to government-imposed production controls. Chinese production decreased around 2.5% in 2021, while rest-of-world production grew more than 10%.

Global trade of metallurgical coal was also affected by the pandemic. We estimate metallurgical coal import-export trade flows improved around 4% in 2021 after decreasing by around 8% in 2020. A restoration of trade volumes back to pre-pandemic levels might not take place until after 2021 due to factors that continue to affect the industry including weather, geological issues, workforce absenteeism, supply chain constraints, and COVID-19. The primary nations that supply seaborne metallurgical coal to the global steel markets are Australia, the United States, Canada, and Russia.

Australia is the largest metallurgical coal exporter and the second largest thermal coal exporter, behind Indonesia. Towards the end of 2020, China implemented a ban on coal imports from Australia. This ban imposed by the key importer of coal on the key exporter of coal rearranged historical global trade patterns in 2021. The ban on the import of Australian coal opened up further the Chinese markets to United States coal suppliers in 2021. It is difficult to predict the duration of the ban.

We rank among the largest metallurgical coal producers in the United States. Based on internal estimates, we produced around 11% of total U.S. metallurgical coal, which was estimated to be close to 65 million tons in 2021. Our metallurgical coal was sold to six North American customers and exported to 24 customers overseas in 15 countries in 2021.

All of our metallurgical coal is produced at operations in West Virginia. Approximately 50% of the metallurgical coal produced in the United States is produced in West Virginia. Carbon content, volatility, fluidity, coke

strength after reaction (CSR), and other chemical and physical properties are among critical characteristics for metallurgical coal.

We produce coal used for electric power generation (thermal) from our mines located in Wyoming and Colorado. The sharp economic rebound of 2021 also benefited thermal coal prices. A sharp increase in natural gas prices and tempered investment in thermal coal mine, a lack of qualified labor availability, and other factors limited the supply response, which resulted in record prices for domestic and international markets.

Much of our coal is sold at the mine where title and risk of loss transfer to the customer as coal is loaded into the railcar or truck. Customers are generally responsible for transportation - typically using third party carriers. There are, however, some agreements where we retain responsibility for the coal during delivery to the customer site or intermediate terminal. Our export coals usually change title and risk of loss as the coal is loaded on a vessel. Normally we contract for transportation services from the mine to the ocean loading port. On occasion, we retain title to the coal to the ocean receiving port.

In 2021, approximately 90% of our coal sales volume was sold as a thermal product with the remaining 10% sold as metallurgical. However, due to the significantly higher value and selling price of our metallurgical coals compared to thermal coals, our metallurgical segment contributed around 52% of our sales revenue in 2021.

We seek to establish long-term relationships with customers through exemplary customer service while operating safe and environmentally responsible mines. The commercial environment in which we operate is very competitive. We compete with domestic and international coal producers, traders or brokers, and non-coal based power producers, as well as with electric arc based steel producers. We compete using price, coal quality, transportation, optionality, customer administration, reputation, and reliability.

We have an experienced and knowledgeable sales and marketing group. This group is dedicated to meeting customer needs, coordinating transportation, and managing risk.

Coal prices are tied to competing fuel sources as well as supply and demand patterns, which are influenced by many uncontrollable factors. For power generation, the price of coal is affected by the relative supply and demand of competitive coal, transportation, availability, weather, competing power generation fuels particularly natural gas, governmental subsidies of alternate energy sources, regulations and economic conditions. For metallurgical coal, the price of coal is affected by the supply and demand of competitive coal, transportation, the price of steel, the price of scrap, demand for steel, transportation rates, strength of the U.S. dollar, regulations, international trade disputes and economic conditions.

*U.S. Coal Production.* The United States is among the top five largest coal producers in the world. According to the U.S. Energy Information Administration (EIA), there are over 250 billion short tons of recoverable coal reserves in the United States. Current domestic recoverable coal reserves could supply the coal-fired generation fleet for the next 450 years, based on current demand.

The EIA subdivides United States coal production into three major areas: Western Region, Appalachia, and Interior Region. According to the preliminary information from EIA, total U.S. coal production increased by an estimated 45 million short tons in 2021, to around 579 million short tons.

The Western Region includes the Powder River Basin and the Western Bituminous region. According to the EIA, coal produced in the Western Region increased from an estimated 306 million short tons in 2020 to 325 million short tons in 2021. The Powder River Basin is located in northeastern Wyoming and southeastern Montana and is the largest producing region in the United States. Coal from this region is sub-bituminous coal with low sulfur content ranging from 0.2% to 0.9% and heating values ranging from 8,300 to 9,500 BTU/lb. Powder River Basin coal generally has a lower heat content than other regions and is produced from thick seams using surface recovery methods. The Western Bituminous region includes Colorado, Utah and southern Wyoming. Coal from this region typically has low sulfur content ranging from 0.4% to 0.8% and heating values ranging from 10,000 to 12,200 BTU/lb. Western

Bituminous coal has certain quality characteristics, especially its higher heat content and low sulfur, that make this a desirable coal for domestic and international power producers.

Appalachia is divided into north, central and southern regions. According to the EIA, coal produced in the Appalachian region increased from 139 million short tons in 2020 to 158 million short tons in 2021. Appalachian coal is located near the prolific eastern shale-gas producing regions. Central Appalachian thermal coal is disadvantaged for power generation because of the depletion of economically attractive reserves, increasing costs of production, and permitting issues. However, virtually all U.S. metallurgical coal is produced in Appalachia and the relative scarcity and high quality of this coal allows for a pricing premium over thermal coal. Appalachia, while still a major producer of thermal coal, is undergoing a shift towards heavier reliance on metallurgical coal production for both domestic and international use. This is especially the case in Central Appalachia.

Northern Appalachia includes Pennsylvania, Northern West Virginia, Ohio and Maryland. Coal from this region generally has a high heat value ranging from 10,300 to 13,500 BTU/lb and a sulfur content ranging from 0.8% to 4.0%. Central Appalachia includes Southern West Virginia, Virginia, Kentucky and Northern Tennessee. Coal mined from this region generally has a high heat value ranging from 11,400 to 13,200 BTU/lb and low sulfur content ranging from 0.2% to 2.0%. Southern Appalachia primarily covers Alabama and generally has a heat content ranging from 11,300 to 12,300 BTU/lb and a sulfur content ranging from 0.7% to 3.0%. Southern Appalachia mines are primarily focused on metallurgical markets.

The Interior Region includes the Illinois Basin and Gulf Lignite production in Texas and Louisiana, and a small producing area in Kansas, Oklahoma, Missouri and Arkansas. The Illinois Basin is the largest producing region in the Interior and consists of Illinois, Indiana and western Kentucky. According to the EIA, coal produced in the Interior Region increased from 91 million short tons in 2020 to approximately 96 million short tons in 2021. Coal from the Illinois Basin generally has a heat value ranging from 10,100 to 12,600 BTU/lb and has a sulfur content ranging from 1.0% to 4.3%. Despite its high sulfur content, coal from the Illinois Basin can generally be used by electric power generation facilities that have installed emissions control devices, such as scrubbers.

## **Coal Mining Methods**

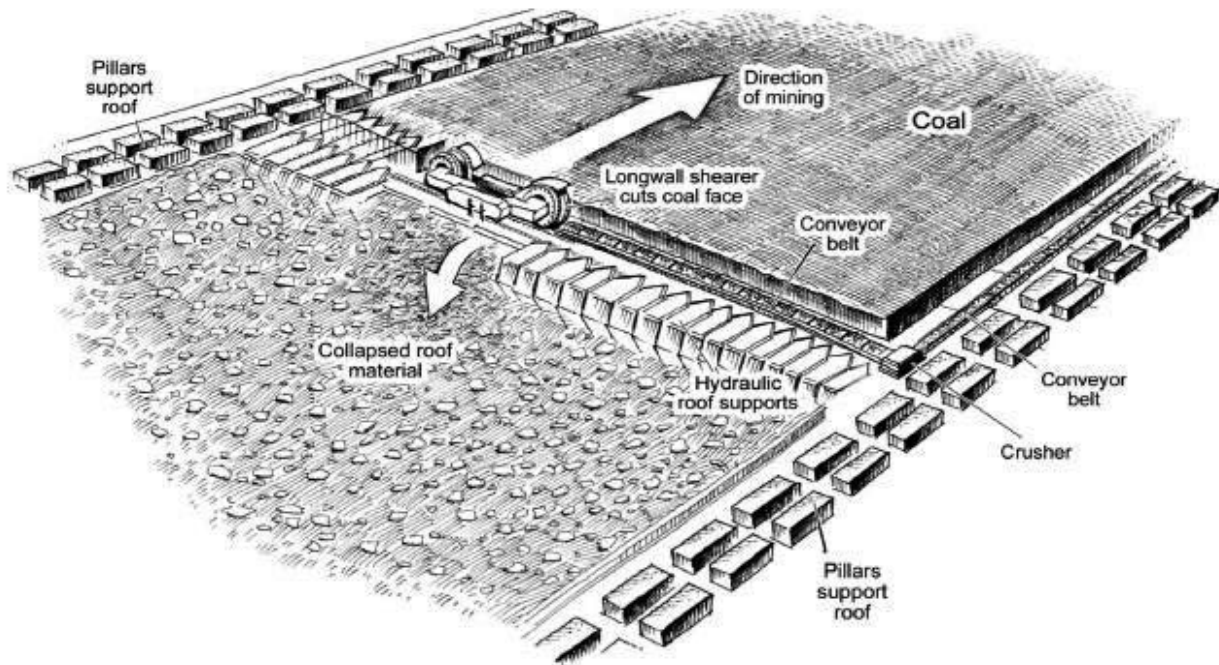
The geological characteristics of our coal reserves largely determine the coal mining method we employ. We use two primary methods of mining coal: underground mining and surface mining.

***Underground Mining.*** We use underground mining methods when coal is located deep beneath the surface. We have included the identity and location of our underground mining operations below under “Our Mining Operations-General.”

Our underground mines are typically operated using one or both of two different mining techniques: longwall mining and room-and-pillar mining.

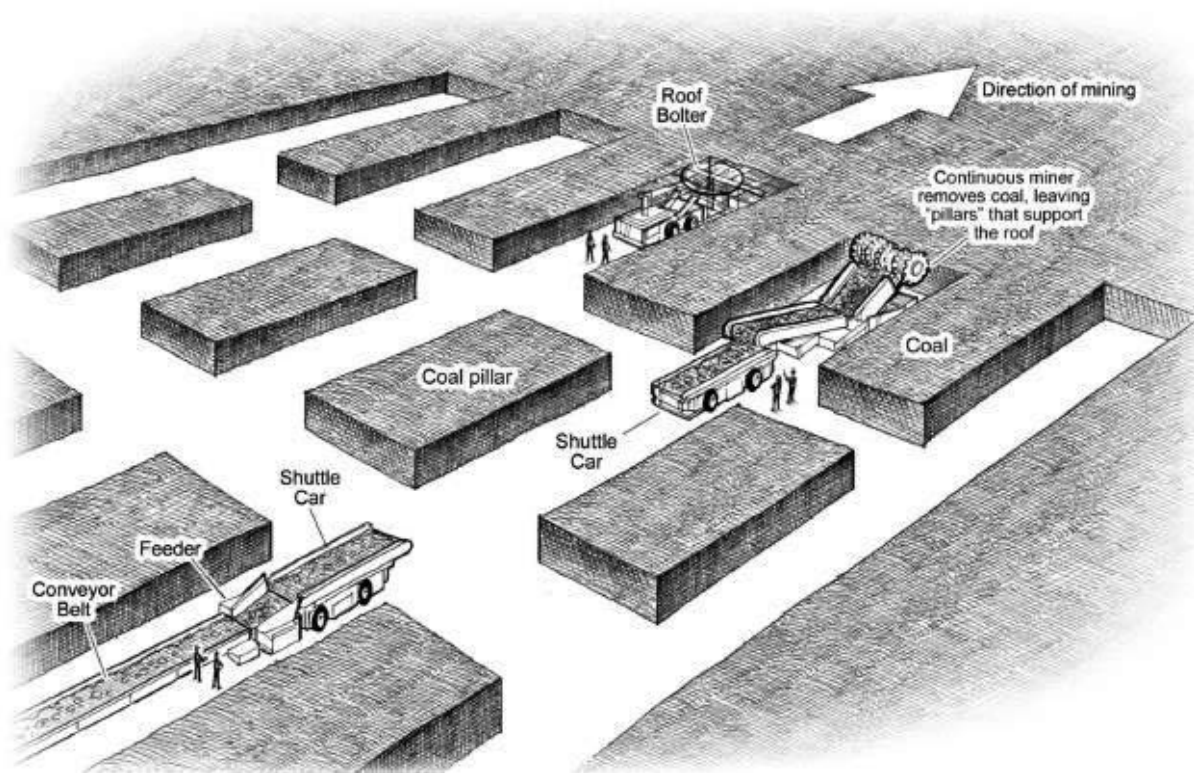
***Longwall Mining.*** Longwall mining involves using a mechanical shearer to extract coal from long rectangular blocks of medium to thick seams. Ultimate seam recovery using longwall mining techniques can exceed 75%. In longwall mining, continuous miners are used to develop access to these long rectangular coal blocks. Hydraulically powered supports temporarily hold up the roof of the mine while a rotating drum mechanically advances across the face of the coal seam, cutting the coal from the face. Chain conveyors then move the loosened coal to an underground mine conveyor system for delivery to the surface. Once coal is extracted from an area, the roof is allowed to collapse in a

controlled fashion. The following diagram illustrates a typical underground mining operation using longwall mining techniques:



*Room-and-Pillar Mining.* Room-and-pillar mining is effective for small blocks of thin coal seams. In room-and-pillar mining, a network of rooms is cut into the coal seam, leaving a series of pillars of coal to support the roof of the mine. Continuous miners are used to cut the coal and shuttle cars are used to transport the coal to a conveyor belt for further transportation to the surface. The pillars generated as part of this mining method can constitute up to 40% of the total coal in a seam. Higher seam recovery rates can be achieved if retreat mining is used. In retreat mining, coal is mined from the pillars as workers retreat. As retreat mining occurs, the roof is allowed to collapse in a controlled fashion.

The following diagram illustrates our typical underground mining operation using room-and-pillar mining techniques:



**Coal Preparation and Blending.** We crush the coal mined from our Powder River Basin mining complexes and ship it directly from our mines to the customer. Typically, no additional preparation is required for a saleable product. Coal extracted from some of our underground mining operations contains impurities, such as rock, shale and clay occupying a wide range of particle sizes. All of our mining operations in the Appalachia region use a coal preparation plant located near the mine or connected to the mine by a conveyor. These coal preparation plants allow us to treat the coal we extract from those mines to ensure a consistent quality and to enhance its suitability for particular end-users. In addition, depending on coal quality and customer requirements, we may blend coal mined from different locations, including coal produced by third parties, in order to achieve a more suitable product.

The treatments we employ at our preparation plants depend on the size of the raw coal. For coarse material, the separation process relies on the difference in the density between coal and waste rock and, for the very fine fractions, the separation process relies on the difference in surface chemical properties between coal and the waste minerals. To remove impurities, we crush raw coal and classify it into various sizes. For the largest size fractions, we use dense media vessel separation techniques in which we float coal in a tank containing a liquid of a pre-determined specific gravity. Since coal is lighter than its impurities, it floats, and we can separate it from rock and shale. We treat intermediate sized particles with dense medium cyclones, in which a liquid is spun at high speeds to separate coal from rock. Fine coal is treated in spirals, in which the differences in density between coal and rock allow them, when suspended in water, to be separated. Ultra fine coal is recovered in column flotation cells utilizing the differences in surface chemistry between coal and rock. By injecting stable air bubbles through a suspension of ultra-fine coal and rock, the coal particles adhere to the bubbles and rise to the surface of the column where they are removed. To minimize the moisture content in coal, we process most coal sizes through centrifuges. A centrifuge spins coal very quickly, causing water accompanying the coal to separate.

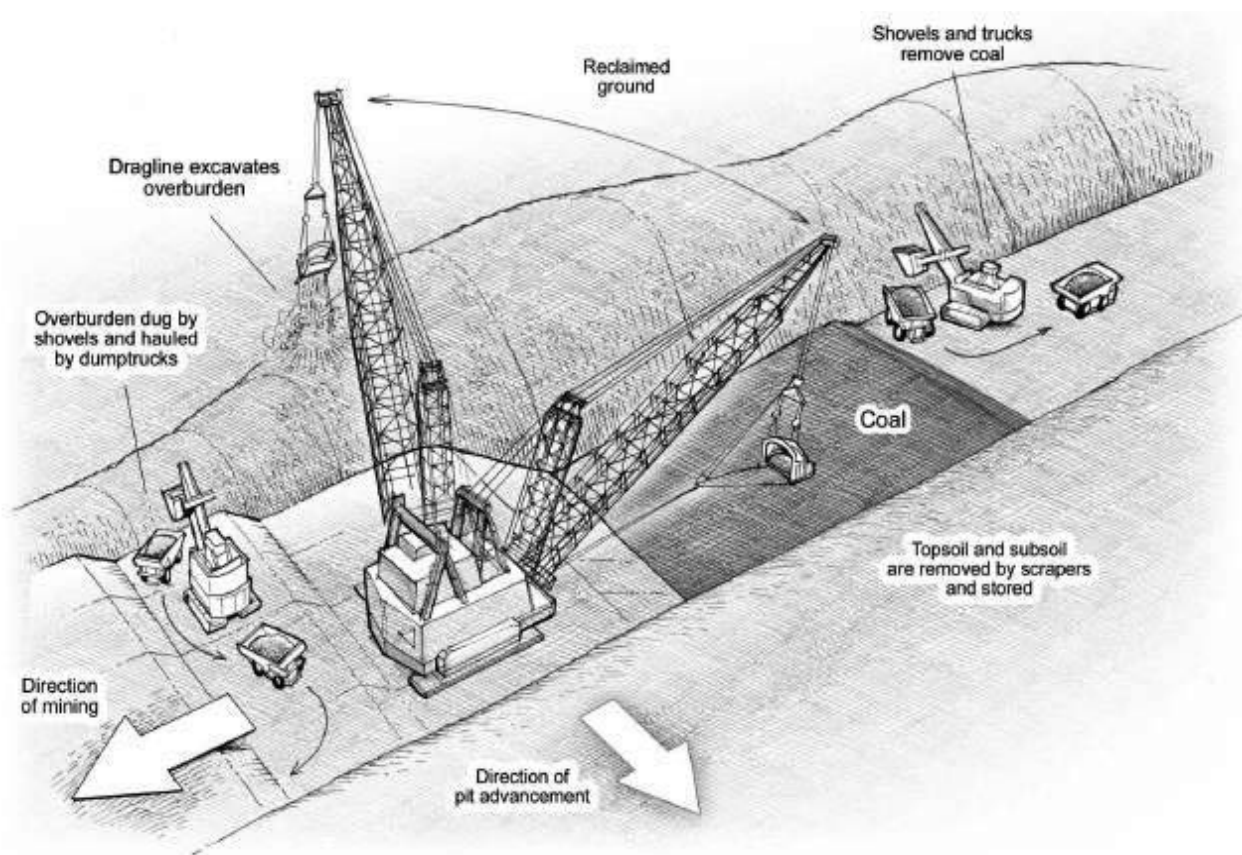


For more information about the locations of our preparation plants, you should see the section entitled “Our Mining Operations.”

**Surface Mining.** We use surface mining when coal is found close to the surface. We have included the identity and location of our surface mining operations below under “Our Mining Operations-General.” The majority of the thermal coal we produce comes from surface mining operations.

Surface mining involves removing the topsoil then drilling and blasting the overburden (earth and rock covering the coal) with explosives. We then remove the overburden with heavy earth-moving equipment, such as draglines, power shovels, excavators and loaders. Once exposed, we drill, fracture and systematically remove the coal using haul trucks or conveyors to transport the coal to a preparation plant or to a loadout facility. We reclaim disturbed areas as part of our normal mining activities. After final coal removal, we use draglines, power shovels, excavators or loaders to backfill the remaining pits with the overburden removed at the beginning of the process. Once we have replaced the overburden and topsoil, we reestablish vegetation and plant life into the natural habitat and make other improvements that have local community and environmental benefits.

The following diagram illustrates a typical dragline surface mining operation:



## Our Mining Operations

*General.* At December 31, 2021, we operated 7 active mines in the United States. On December 31, 2020, the Company sold its Viper operation. As a result, the Company revised its reportable segments beginning in the first quarter of 2021 to reflect the manner in which the chief operating decision maker (CODM) views the Company's businesses going forward for purposes of reviewing performance, allocating resources and assessing future prospects and strategic execution. Prior to the first quarter of 2021, the Company had three reportable segments: MET, Powder River Basin (PRB), and Other Thermal. After the divestment of Viper, the Company has three remaining active thermal mines: West Elk, Black Thunder, and Coal Creek. With two distinct lines of business, metallurgical and thermal, the movement to two segments aligns with how the Company makes decisions and allocates resources. No changes were made to the MET Segment and the three remaining thermal mines are now reported as the "Thermal Segment". The prior periods have been recast to reflect the change in reportable segments.

The Company reports its results of operations primarily through the following reportable segments: Metallurgical (MET) segment, containing the Company's metallurgical operations in West Virginia, and the Thermal segment containing the Company's thermal operations in Wyoming and Colorado. For additional information about the operating results of each of our segments for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020, and 2019, see Note 27 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Segment Information."

In general, we have developed our mining complexes and preparation plants at strategic locations in close proximity to rail or barge shipping facilities. Coal is transported from our mining complexes to customers by means of railroads, trucks, barge lines, and ocean-going vessels from terminal facilities. We currently own or lease under long-term arrangements all of the equipment utilized in our mining operations. We employ sophisticated preventative maintenance and rebuild programs and upgrade our equipment to ensure that it is productive, well-maintained and cost-competitive.

In November of 2021, we sold our equity investment in Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC, which had been part of our Corporate, Other and Eliminations grouping. For further information on the sale of Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC, please see Note 4 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Divestitures."

In December of 2020, we sold our Viper operation, which had been part of our Other Thermal segment, to Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC. For further information on the sale of Viper to Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC, please see Note 4 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Divestitures."

In December of 2019, we sold our Coal-Mac operation, Coal-Mac LLC, which had been part of our Other Thermal segment, to Condor Holdings LLC. For further information on the sale of Coal-Mac LLC to Condor Holdings LLC, please see Note 4 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Divestitures."

The following map shows the locations of our active, royalty and undeveloped mining operations. Note that this is limited to those properties in which we have current mining operations or expect to have an economic benefit due to mining activity in the future:



The following table provides a summary of information regarding our active mining complexes as of December 31, 2021, including the total tons sold associated with these complexes for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020, and 2019 and the total reserves associated with these complexes at December 31, 2021. The amount disclosed below for the total cost of property, plant and equipment of each mining complex does not include the costs of the coal reserves that we have assigned to an individual complex. The Company owns 100% of the active mining complexes below.

Mining Complex	Mines	Mining Equipment	Railroad	Tons Sold <sup>(1)</sup>			Total Cost of Property, Plant and Equipment at December 31, 2021 (\$ millions)	Total Recoverable Mineral Reserves (Million tons)
				2019	2020	2021		
<b>Metallurgical:</b>								
Leer	U	LW, CM	CSX	4.1	4.2	4.6	279.6	44.4
Leer South	U	LW, CM	CSX	1.1	0.7	0.8	621.9	64.5
Beckley	U	CM	CSX	1.0	1.0	1.1	76.3	17.6
Mountain Laurel	U	CM	CSX	1.4	0.9	1.0	55.3	17.8
<b>Thermal:</b>								
Black Thunder	S	D, S	UP/BN	72.0	50.2	60.2	\$ 188.7	545.0
Coal Creek	S	D, S	UP/BN	2.6	2.1	2.0	0.3	—
West Elk	U	LW, CM	UP	4.1	2.5	3.0	—	51.9
Totals				86.3	61.6	72.7	\$ 189.0	741.2

S = Surface mine

D = Dragline

UP = Union Pacific Railroad

U = Underground mine

S = Shovel/truck

CSX = CSX Transportation

LW = Longwall

BN = Burlington Northern-Santa Fe Railway

CM = Continuous miner

(1) Tons of coal we purchased from third parties that were not processed through our loadout facilities are not included in the amounts shown in the table above.

In October 2018, the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) adopted amendments to its current disclosure rules to modernize the mineral property disclosure requirements for mining registrants. The amendments include the adoption of S-K 1300, which will govern disclosure for mining registrants (the “SEC Mining Modernization Rules”).

Descriptions in this report of our mineral reserves and resources are prepared in accordance with S-K 1300, as well as similar information provided by other issuers in accordance with S-K 1300, may not be comparable to similar information that is presented elsewhere outside of this report. Please refer to the Technical Report Summaries (“TRS”) filed as Exhibits 96.1-96.3 hereto for additional information with respect to our material properties. Refer to Item 2. Properties for further discussion on the reserves and material properties.

## Metallurgical

*Leer.* The Leer Complex, located in Taylor County, West Virginia, includes approximately 44.4 million tons of coal reserves as of December 31, 2021 and is primarily sold as High-Vol A metallurgical quality coal in the Lower Kittanning seam, and is part of approximately 93,100 acres that is considered our Tygart Valley area. Substantially all of the reserves at Leer are owned rather than leased from third parties.

All the production is processed through a 1,400 ton-per-hour preparation plant and loaded on the CSX railroad. A 15,000-ton train can be loaded in less than four hours.

*Leer South.* The Leer South mining complex consists of the newly commenced longwall Leer South operation in the Lower Kittanning seam, existing Sentinel underground mine in the Clarion seam, a preparation plant and a loadout facility located on approximately 26,000 acres in Barbour County, West Virginia. Plant and coal handling facilities were upgraded to handle longwall volumes and include a 1,600 ton-per-hour preparation plant located near the mine, as well as a loadout facility served by the CSX railroad and connected to the plant by a 4,000 ton-per-hour conveyor system. The loadout facility is capable of loading a 15,000 ton unit train in less than four hours.

Coal quality is primarily High-Vol A metallurgical coal similar to our Leer Complex. The Leer South mining complex had approximately 64.5 million tons of proven and probable reserves at December 31, 2021. A significant portion of the reserves at Leer South are owned rather than leased from third parties.

*Beckley.* The Beckley mining complex is located on approximately 19,700 acres in Raleigh County, West Virginia. Beckley is extracting high quality, Low-Vol metallurgical coal in the Pocahontas No. 3 seam. The Beckley mining complex had approximately 17.6 million tons of proven and probable reserves at December 31, 2021.

Coal is conveyed from the mine to a 600-ton-per-hour preparation plant before shipping the coal via the CSX railroad. The loadout facility can load a 10,000-ton train in less than four hours.

*Mountain Laurel.* Mountain Laurel is an underground mining complex located on approximately 38,200 acres in Logan County and Boone County, West Virginia. Underground mining operations at the Mountain Laurel mining complex extracts High-Vol B metallurgical coal from the Alma and No. 2 Gas seams. Including the No. 2 Gas seam, the Mountain Laurel mining complex has approximately 17.8 million tons of proven and probable reserves at December 31, 2021.

We process all of the coal through a 1,400-ton-per-hour preparation plant before shipping the coal to our customers via the CSX railroad. The loadout facility can load a 15,000-ton train in less than four hours.

## **Thermal**

*Black Thunder.* Black Thunder is a surface mining complex located on approximately 35,400 acres in Campbell County, Wyoming. The Black Thunder complex extracts thermal coal from the Upper Wyodak and Main Wyodak seams.

We control a significant portion of the coal reserves through federal and state leases. The Black Thunder mining complex had approximately 545 million tons of proven and probable reserves at December 31, 2021.

The Black Thunder mining complex currently consists of four active pit areas and two active loadout facilities. We ship all of the coal raw to our customers via the Burlington Northern Santa Fe and Union Pacific railroads. We do not process the coal mined at this complex. Each of the loadout facilities can load a 15,000-ton train in less than two hours.

*Coal Creek.* Coal Creek is a surface mining complex located on approximately 7,400 acres in Campbell County, Wyoming. The Coal Creek mining complex extracts thermal coal from the Wyodak-R1 and Wyodak-R3 seams.

In alignment with our desire to shrink our operational footprint and associated liabilities, we have committed to systematically reclaiming our Coal Creek operation in the Powder River Basin as sales from Coal Creek taper down.

The Coal Creek complex currently consists of one active pit area and a loadout facility. We ship all of the coal raw to our customers via the Burlington Northern Santa Fe and Union Pacific railroads. We do not process the coal mined at this complex. The loadout facility can load a 15,000-ton train in less than three hours.

*West Elk.* West Elk is an underground mining complex located on approximately 18,400 acres in Gunnison County, Colorado. The West Elk mining complex extracts thermal coal from the E seam. We are currently working on developing the B seam at the complex.

We control a significant portion of the coal reserves through federal and state leases. The West Elk mining complex had approximately 51.9 million tons of proven and probable reserves at December 31, 2021.

The West Elk complex currently consists of a longwall, continuous miner sections and a loadout facility. We ship most of the coal raw to our customers via the Union Pacific railroad. The loadout facility can load an 11,000-ton train in less than three hours.

## **Sales, Marketing and Trading**

*Overview.* Coal prices are influenced by a number of factors and can vary materially by region. The price of coal within a region is influenced by general marketplace conditions, the supply and price of alternative fuels to coal (such as natural gas and subsidized renewables), production costs, coal quality, transportation costs involved in moving coal from the mine to the point of use and mine operating costs. For example, in thermal coal markets, higher heat and lower ash content generally result in higher prices, and higher sulfur and higher ash content generally result in lower prices within a given geographic region. In metallurgical coal markets, chemical properties within the coal and transportation costs determine price differences.

The cost of producing coal at the mine is also influenced by geologic characteristics such as seam thickness, overburden ratios and depth of underground reserves. It is generally less expensive to mine coal seams that are thick and located close to the surface than to mine thin underground seams. Within a particular geographic region, underground mining, which is the mining method we use in certain of our Appalachian mines, is generally more expensive than surface mining, which is the mining method we use in the Powder River Basin. This is the case because of the higher capital costs relative to the reserve base, including costs for construction of extensive ventilation systems, and higher per unit labor costs due to lower productivity associated with underground mining.

Our sales, marketing and trading functions are principally based in St. Louis, Missouri and consist of sales and trading, transportation and distribution, quality control and contract administration personnel as well as revenue management. We also have sales representatives in our Singapore and London offices. In addition to selling coal produced from our mining complexes, from time to time we purchase and sell coal mined by others, some of which we blend with coal produced from our mines. We focus on meeting the needs and specifications of our customers rather than just selling our coal production.

*Customers.* The Company markets its metallurgical and thermal coal to domestic and foreign steel producers, domestic and foreign power generators, and other industrial facilities. For the year ended December 31, 2021, we derived approximately 20% of our total coal revenues from sales to our three largest customers, ArcelorMittal, ThyssenKrupp AG and Union Electric dba Ameren Missouri and approximately 49% of our total coal revenues from sales to our 10 largest customers.

In 2021, we sold coal to domestic customers located in 27 different states. The locations of our mines enable us to ship coal to most of the major coal-fueled power plants in the United States.

In addition, in 2021 we exported coal to Europe, Asia, Central and South America. Exports to seaborne countries were \$1.1 billion, \$0.5 billion and \$1.0 billion for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, respectively. As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, trade receivables related to metallurgical-quality coal sales totaled \$251.5 million and \$69.1 million, respectively, or 78% and 62% of total trade receivables, respectively. We do not have foreign currency exposure for our international sales as all sales are denominated and settled in U.S. dollars.

The Company's seaborne revenues by coal shipment destination for the year ended December 31, 2021, were as follows:

<b>(In thousands)</b>	
Europe	\$ 592,702
Asia	446,724
Central and South America	109,613
Total	<u>\$ 1,149,039</u>

### Long-Term Coal Supply Arrangements

As is customary in the coal industry, we enter into fixed price, fixed volume term-based supply contracts, the terms of which are sometimes more than one year ("Long-Term"), with many of our customers. Multiple year contracts usually have specific and possibly different volume and pricing arrangements for each year of the contract. Long-term contracts allow customers to secure a supply for their future needs and provide us with greater predictability of sales volume and sales prices. In 2021, we sold approximately 63% of the tonnage (representing approximately 35% of the Company's revenues) of our coal under long-term supply arrangements. The majority of our supply contracts include a fixed price for the term of the agreement or a pre-determined escalation in price for each year. Some of our long-term supply agreements may include a variable pricing system. While most of our sales contracts are for terms of one to five years, some are as short as one month. At December 31, 2021, the average volume-weighted remaining term of our long-term contracts for metallurgical and thermal coal was approximately 2.5 years, with remaining terms ranging from one to five years. At December 31, 2021, remaining tons under long-term supply agreements, including those subject to price re-opener or extension provisions, were approximately 127.8 million tons.

We typically sell coal to North American customers under term arrangements through a "request-for-proposal" process. We also respond to private solicitations and generally do not know if a customer intends to buy the coal for which they solicited. The terms of our coal sales agreements are dictated by the availability and price of alternative fuels, general marketplace conditions, the quality of the coal we have available to sell, our mine operations (including operating costs), the length of contract, as well as negotiations with customers. Consequently, the terms of these contracts may vary to some extent by customer, including base price adjustment features, price re-opener terms, coal quality requirements, quantity parameters, permitted sources of supply, future regulatory changes, extension options, *force majeure*, termination, damages and assignment provisions. Our long-term supply contracts typically contain provisions to adjust the base price due to new statutes, ordinances or regulations. We typically sell our metallurgical coal to non-North American customers based on various indices or agreements to mutually negotiate the price. These agreements generally are for one year and can reset pricing with each shipment. Additionally, some of our contracts contain provisions that allow for the recovery of costs affected by modifications or changes in the interpretations or application of any applicable statute by local, state or federal government authorities. These provisions only apply to the base price of coal contained in these supply contracts. In some circumstances, a significant adjustment in base price can lead to termination of the contract.

Certain of our contracts contain index provisions that change the price based on changes in market based indices or changes in economic indices or both. Certain of our contracts contain price re-opener provisions that may allow a party to commence a renegotiation of the contract price at a pre-determined time. Price re-opener provisions may automatically set a new price based on prevailing market price or, in some instances, require us to negotiate a new price, sometimes within a specified range of prices. In a limited number of agreements, if the parties do not agree on a new price, either party has an option to suspend the agreement for the pricing period not agreed to. In addition, certain of our contracts contain clauses that may allow customers to terminate the contract in the event of certain changes in environmental laws and regulations that impact their operations.

Customers are generally required to take their coal on a ratable basis but have been known to push sales out in low demand periods when contract prices are higher. Each of these situations must be dealt with on an individual basis.

Coal quality and volumes are stipulated in coal sales agreements. In most cases, the annual pricing and volume obligations are fixed, although in some cases the volume specified may vary depending on the customer consumption

requirements. Most of our coal sales agreements contain provisions requiring us to deliver coal within certain ranges for specific coal characteristics such as heat content (for thermal coal contracts), volatile matter (for metallurgical coal contracts), and for both types of contracts, sulfur, ash and moisture content. Failure to meet these specifications can result in economic penalties, suspension or cancellation of shipments or termination of the contracts.

Our coal sales agreements also typically contain *force majeure* provisions allowing temporary suspension of performance by us or our customers, during the duration of events beyond the control of the affected party, including events such as strikes, adverse mining conditions, mine closures or serious transportation problems that affect us or unanticipated plant outages that may affect the buyer. Our contracts also generally provide that in the event a *force majeure* circumstance exceeds a certain time period, the unaffected party may have the option to terminate the purchase or sale in whole or in part. Some contracts stipulate that this tonnage can be made up by mutual agreement or at the discretion of the buyer. Agreements between our customers and the railroads servicing our mines may also contain *force majeure* provisions.

In most of our thermal coal contracts, we have a right of substitution (unilateral or subject to counterparty approval), allowing us to provide coal from different mines, including third-party mines, as long as the replacement coal meets quality specifications and will be sold at the same equivalent delivered cost.

In some of our coal supply contracts, we agree to indemnify or reimburse our customers for damage to their or their rail carrier's equipment while on our property, which results from our or our agents' negligence, and for damage to our customer's equipment due to non-coal materials being included with our coal while on our property.

*Trading.* In addition to marketing and selling coal to customers through traditional coal supply arrangements, we seek to optimize our coal production and leverage our knowledge of the coal industry through a variety of other marketing, trading and asset optimization strategies. From time to time, we may employ strategies to use coal and coal-related commodities and contracts for those commodities in order to manage and hedge volumes and/or prices associated with our coal sales or purchase commitments, reduce our exposure to the volatility of market prices or augment the value of our portfolio of traditional assets. These strategies may include physical coal contracts, as well as a variety of forward, futures or options contracts, swap agreements or other financial instruments, in coal or other commodities such as natural gas and foreign currencies.

We maintain a system of complementary processes and controls designed to monitor and manage our exposure to market and other risks that may arise as a consequence of these strategies. These processes and controls seek to preserve our ability to profit from certain marketing, trading and asset optimization strategies while mitigating our exposure to potential losses.

*Transportation.* We generally sell coal to international customers at export terminals, and we are usually responsible for the cost of transporting coal to the export terminals. We transport our coal to Atlantic coast terminals, Pacific coast terminals or terminals along the Gulf of Mexico for transportation to international customers. Our international customers are generally responsible for paying the cost of ocean freight. We may also sell coal to international customers delivered to an unloading facility at the destination country.

We own a 35% interest in Dominion Terminal Associates LLP, a limited liability partnership that operates a ground storage-to-vessel coal transloading facility in Newport News, Virginia. The facility has a rated throughput capacity of 20 million tons of coal per year and ground storage capacity of approximately 1.7 million tons. The facility primarily serves international customers, as well as domestic coal users located along the Atlantic coast of the United States. From time-to-time, we may lease a portion of our port capacity to third parties.

We ship our coal to domestic customers by means of railcars, barges, or trucks, or a combination of these means of transportation. We generally sell coal used for domestic consumption free on board (f.o.b.) at the mine or nearest loading facility. Our domestic customers normally bear the costs of transporting coal by rail, barge or truck.

Historically, most domestic electricity generators have arranged long-term shipping contracts with rail, trucking or barge companies to assure stable delivery costs. Transportation can be a large component of a purchaser's total cost.



Although the purchaser pays the freight, transportation costs still are important to coal mining companies because the purchaser may choose a supplier largely based on cost of transportation. Transportation costs borne by the customer vary greatly based on each customer's proximity to the mine and our proximity to the loadout facilities. Trucks and overland conveyors haul coal over shorter distances, while barges, Great Lake carriers and ocean vessels move coal to export markets and domestic markets requiring shipment over the Great Lakes and several river systems.

Most coal mines are served by a single rail company, but much of the Powder River Basin is served by two rail carriers: the Burlington Northern-Santa Fe railroad and the Union Pacific railroad. We generally transport coal produced at our Appalachian mining complexes via the CSX railroad. Besides rail deliveries, some customers in the eastern United States rely on a river barge system.

## **Competition**

The coal industry is intensely competitive with alternative energy sources outside of the industry and between producing companies. The most important factors on which we compete are coal quality, delivered costs to the customer and reliability of supply. Our principal domestic coal-producing competitors include Alpha Metallurgical Resources Inc.; Coronado Coal LLC; Corsa Coal Corp.; Eagle Specialty Materials LLC; Navajo Transitional Energy Company LLC; Peabody Energy Corp.; Ramaco Resources; and Warrior Met Coal, Inc. Some of these coal producers are larger than we are and have greater financial resources and larger reserve bases than we do. We also compete directly with a number of smaller producers in each of the geographic regions in which we operate, as well as companies that produce coal from one or more foreign countries, such as Australia, Canada, Colombia, Indonesia and South Africa.

Our principal competitor in thermal coal is natural gas, other alternative fuels, and subsidized renewables. Specifically, coal competes directly with other fuels, such as natural gas, nuclear energy, hydropower, subsidized renewable, and petroleum, for steam and electrical power generation. Costs and other factors relating to these alternative fuels, such as safety and environmental considerations, as well as tax incentives and various mandates, affect the overall demand for coal as a fuel and the price we can charge for the coal.

## **Suppliers**

Principal supplies used in our business include petroleum-based fuels, explosives, tires, steel and other raw materials as well as spare parts and other consumables used in the mining process. We use third-party suppliers for a significant portion of our equipment rebuilds and repairs, drilling services and construction. We use sole source suppliers for certain parts of our business such as explosives and fuel, and preferred suppliers for other parts of our business such as original equipment suppliers, dragline and shovel parts and related services. We believe adequate substitute suppliers are available. For more information about our suppliers, you should see Item 1A, "Risk Factors-Increases in the costs of mining and other industrial supplies, including steel-based supplies, diesel fuel and rubber tires, or the inability to obtain a sufficient quantity of those supplies, could negatively affect our operating costs or disrupt or delay our production."

## **Environmental and Other Regulatory Matters**

Federal, state and local authorities regulate the U.S. coal mining industry with respect to matters such as employee health and safety and the environment, including the protection of air quality, water quality, wetlands, special status species of plants and animals, land uses, cultural and historic properties and other environmental resources identified during the permitting process. Reclamation is required during production and after mining has been completed. Materials used and generated by mining operations must also be managed according to applicable regulations and law. These laws have, and will continue to have, a significant effect on our production costs and our competitive position.

We endeavor to conduct our mining operations in compliance with applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations. However, due in part to the extensive, comprehensive and changing regulatory requirements, violations during mining operations occur from time to time. We cannot assure you that we have been or will be at all times in complete compliance with such laws and regulations. Expenditures we incur to maintain compliance with all applicable federal and state laws have been and are expected to continue to be significant. Federal and state mining laws and

regulations require us to obtain surety bonds to guarantee performance or payment of certain long-term obligations, including mine closure and reclamation costs, federal and state workers' compensation benefits, coal leases and other miscellaneous obligations. Compliance with these laws has substantially increased the cost of coal mining for domestic coal producers.

Future laws, regulations or orders, as well as future interpretations and more rigorous enforcement of existing laws, regulations or orders, may require substantial increases in equipment and operating costs and delays, interruptions or a termination of operations, the extent to which we cannot predict. Future laws, regulations or orders may also cause coal to become a less attractive fuel source, thereby reducing coal's share of the market for fuels and other energy sources used to generate electricity. As a result, future laws, regulations or orders may adversely affect our mining operations, cost structure or our customers' demand for coal.

The following is a summary of the various federal and state environmental and similar regulations that have a material impact on our business:

*Mining Permits and Approvals.* Numerous governmental permits or approvals are required for mining operations. When we apply for these permits and approvals, we may be required to prepare and present to federal, state or local authorities' data pertaining to the effect or impact that any proposed production or processing of coal may have upon the environment. For example, in order to obtain a federal coal lease, an environmental impact statement must be prepared to assist the BLM in determining the potential environmental impact of lease issuance, including any collateral effects from the mining, transportation and burning of coal, which may in some cases include a review of impacts on climate change. The authorization, permitting and implementation requirements imposed by federal, state and local authorities may be costly and time consuming and may delay commencement or continuation of mining operations. In the states where we operate, the applicable laws and regulations also provide that a mining permit or modification can be delayed, refused or revoked if officers, directors, shareholders with specified interests or certain other affiliated entities with specified interests in the applicant or permittee have, or are affiliated with another entity that has, outstanding permit violations. Thus, past or ongoing violations of applicable laws and regulations could provide a basis to revoke existing permits and to deny the issuance of additional permits.

In order to obtain mining permits and approvals from federal and state regulatory authorities, mine operators must submit a reclamation plan for restoring, upon the completion of mining operations, the mined property to its prior condition or other authorized use. Typically, we submit the necessary permit applications several months or even years before we plan to begin mining a new area. Some of our required permits are becoming increasingly more difficult and expensive to obtain, and the application review processes are taking longer to complete and becoming increasingly subject to challenge, and political manipulation even after a permit has been issued.

Under some circumstances, substantial fines and penalties, including revocation or suspension of mining permits, may be imposed under the laws described above. Monetary sanctions and, in severe circumstances, criminal sanctions may be imposed for failure to comply with these laws.

*Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act.* The Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act, which we refer to as SMCRA, establishes mining, environmental protection, reclamation and closure standards for all aspects of surface mining as well as many aspects of underground mining. Mining operators must obtain SMCRA permits and permit renewals from the Office of Surface Mining, which we refer to as OSM, or from the applicable state agency if the state agency has obtained regulatory primacy. A state agency may achieve primacy if the state regulatory agency develops a mining regulatory program that is no less stringent than the federal mining regulatory program under SMCRA. All states in which we conduct mining operations have achieved primacy and issue permits in lieu of OSM.

SMCRA permit provisions include a complex set of requirements which include, among other things, coal prospecting; mine plan development; topsoil or growth medium removal and replacement; selective handling of overburden materials; mine pit backfilling and grading; disposal of excess spoil; protection of the hydrologic balance; subsidence control for underground mines; surface runoff and drainage control; establishment of suitable post mining land uses; and revegetation. We begin the process of preparing a mining permit application by collecting baseline data to adequately characterize the pre-mining environmental conditions of the permit area. This work is typically conducted by

third-party consultants with specialized expertise and includes surveys and/or assessments of the following: cultural and historical resources; geology; soils; vegetation; aquatic organisms; wildlife; potential for threatened, endangered or other special status species; surface and ground water hydrology; climatology; riverine and riparian habitat; and wetlands. The geologic data and information derived from the other surveys and/or assessments are used to develop the mining and reclamation plans presented in the permit application. The mining and reclamation plans address the provisions and performance standards of the state's equivalent SMCRA regulatory program, and are also used to support applications for other authorizations and/or permits required to conduct coal mining activities. Also included in the permit application is information used for documenting surface and mineral ownership, variance requests, access roads, bonding information, mining methods, mining phases, other agreements that may relate to coal, other minerals, oil and gas rights, water rights, permitted areas, and ownership and control information required to determine compliance with OSM's Applicant Violator System, including the mining and compliance history of officers, directors and principal owners of the entity.

Once a permit application is prepared and submitted to the regulatory agency, it goes through an administrative completeness review and a thorough technical review. Also, before a SMCRA permit is issued, a mine operator must submit a bond or otherwise secure the performance of all reclamation obligations. After the application is submitted, a public notice or advertisement of the proposed permit is required to be given, which begins a notice period that is followed by a public comment period before a permit can be issued. It is not uncommon for a SMCRA mine permit application to take over a year to prepare, depending on the size and complexity of the mine, and anywhere from six months to two years or even longer for the permit to be issued. The variability in time frame required to prepare the application and issue the permit can be attributed primarily to the various regulatory authorities' discretion in the handling of comments and objections relating to the project received from the general public and other agencies. Also, it is not uncommon for a permit to be delayed as a result of litigation related to the specific permit or another related company's permit.

In addition to the bond requirement for an active or proposed permit, the Abandoned Mine Land Fund, which was created by SMCRA, requires that a fee be paid on all coal produced. The proceeds of the fee are used to restore mines closed or abandoned prior to SMCRA's adoption in 1977, as well as fund other state and federal initiatives. For the first three quarters of 2021, the fee was \$0.28 per ton of coal produced from surface mines and \$0.12 per ton of coal produced from underground mines. As a result of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act of 2021, which included the Abandoned Mine Land Reclamation Amendments of 2021, the fees decreased as of the calendar quarter beginning October 1, 2021. The current fee is \$0.224 per ton of coal produced from surface mines and \$0.096 per ton of coal produced from underground mines. In 2021, we recorded \$17.5 million of expense related to these reclamation fees.

*Surety Bonds.* Mine operators are often required by federal and/or state laws, including SMCRA, to assure, usually through the use of surety bonds, payment of certain long-term obligations including mine closure or reclamation costs, federal and state workers' compensation costs, coal leases and other miscellaneous obligations. Although surety bonds are usually non-cancelable during their term, many of these bonds are renewable on an annual basis and collateral requirements may change.

The costs of these bonds have widely fluctuated in recent years while the market terms of surety bonds have remained difficult for mine operators. These changes in the terms of the bonds have been accompanied at times by a decrease in the number of companies willing to issue surety bonds. As of December 31, 2021, we posted an aggregate of approximately \$541.1 million in surety bonds, cash, and letters of credit outstanding for reclamation purposes.

At December 31, 2021, the Company established a fund for asset retirement obligations and thus far has contributed \$20 million that will serve to defease the long-term asset retirement obligation for its thermal asset base. During 2022, the Company plans to make contributions to the thermal ARO fund on a quarterly basis and expect total contributions could be at least \$100.0 million if market conditions remain favorable.

For additional information, please see "Failure to obtain or renew surety bonds on acceptable terms could affect our ability to secure reclamation and coal lease obligations and, therefore, our ability to mine or lease coal, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations," contained in Item 1A, "Risk Factors—Risk Related to Our Operations," for a discussion of certain risks associated with our surety bonds.

*Mine Safety and Health.* Stringent safety and health standards have been imposed by federal legislation since Congress adopted the Mine Safety and Health Act of 1969. The Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977 significantly expanded the enforcement of safety and health standards and imposed comprehensive safety and health standards on all aspects of mining operations. In addition to federal regulatory programs, all of the states in which we operate also have programs aimed at improving mine safety and health. Collectively, federal and state safety and health regulation in the coal mining industry is among the most comprehensive and pervasive systems for the protection of employee health and safety affecting any segment of U.S. industry.

Under the Black Lung Benefits Revenue Act of 1977 and the Black Lung Benefits Reform Act of 1977, each coal mine operator must secure payment of federal black lung benefits to claimants who are current and former employees and to a trust fund for the payment of benefits and medical expenses to claimants who last worked in the coal industry prior to July 1, 1973. The trust fund is funded by an excise tax on coal production. In 2021, the tax was \$1.10 per ton for coal mined in underground operations and \$0.55 per ton for coal mined in surface operations, in each case not to exceed 4.4% of the gross sales price. The current tax is \$.50 per ton for coal mined in underground operations and \$0.25 per ton for coal mined in surface operations in each case not to exceed 2.0% of the gross sales price. This excise tax does not apply to coal shipped outside the United States. In 2021, we recorded \$34.8 million of expense related to this excise tax. There are currently several bills being considered in Congress which propose to raise this tax, including the Build Back Better Act.

*Clean Air Act.* The federal Clean Air Act and similar state and local laws that regulate air emissions affect coal mining directly and indirectly. Direct impacts on coal mining and processing operations include Clean Air Act permitting requirements and emissions control requirements. These include emissions of ozone precursors and particulate matter which may include controlling fugitive dust. The Clean Air Act also indirectly affects coal mining operations, for example, by extensively regulating the emissions of fine particulate matter measuring 2.5 micrometers in diameter or smaller, sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, mercury and other compounds emitted by coal-fueled power plants and industrial boilers, which are the largest end-users of our coal. Already stringent regulation of emissions further tightened throughout the Obama Administration, such as the Mercury and Air Toxics Standard (MATS), finalized in 2011 and discussed in more detail below. In addition, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, which we refer to as the EPA, has issued regulations with respect to other emissions, such as greenhouse gases (GHGs), from new, modified, reconstructed and existing electric generating units, including coal-fired plants. Other GHG regulations apply to industrial boilers (see discussion of Climate Change, below). On January 20, 2021, the current administration issued an executive order directing all federal agencies to review and take action to address any federal regulations, orders, guidance documents, policies and any similar agency actions promulgated during the prior administration that may be inconsistent with the administration's policies. As a result, it is unclear the degree to which certain recent regulatory developments may be modified or rescinded. The executive order also established an Interagency Working Group on the Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases ("Working Group"), which is called on to, among other things, develop methodologies for calculating the "social cost of carbon," "social cost of nitrous oxide" and "social cost of methane." The Working Group published a Technical Support Document in February 2021 seeking public comments by May 2021. Recommendations from the Working Group were due beginning June 1, 2021 and final recommendations no later than January 2022. The Working Group made initial recommendations in February 2021; final recommendations have not been released. Further regulation of air emissions, as well as uncertainty regarding the future course of regulation, could eventually reduce the demand for coal.

On January 27, 2021, the current administration issued an executive order focused on addressing climate change. Among other things, the executive order directed the Secretary of the Interior to pause new oil and natural gas leasing on public lands or in offshore waters pending completion of a comprehensive review of the federal permitting and leasing practices, consider whether to adjust royalties associated with coal, oil, and gas resources extracted from public lands and offshore waters, or take other appropriate action, to account for corresponding climate costs. In response to the executive order, the U.S. Department of the Interior suspended new oil and gas leases on federal land and in federal waters. The suspension was challenged in federal court, and in June 2021 a federal district court judge in Louisiana issued a preliminary injunction blocking the suspension. The executive order also directed the federal government to identify "fossil fuel subsidies" to take steps to ensure that, to the extent consistent with applicable law, federal funding is not directly subsidizing fossil fuels. In November 2021, the U.S. Department of the Interior issued a "Report On The Federal Oil And Gas Leasing Program," which assesses the current state of oil and gas leasing on

federal lands and proposes several reforms, including raising royalty rates and implementing stricter standards for entities seeking to purchase oil and gas leases.

Clean Air Act requirements that may directly or indirectly affect our operations include the following:

- *Acid Rain.* Title IV of the Clean Air Act, promulgated in 1990, imposed a two-phase reduction of sulfur dioxide emissions by electric utilities. Phase II became effective in 2000 and applies to all coal-fueled power plants with a capacity of more than 25-megawatts. Generally, the affected power plants have sought to comply with these requirements by switching to lower sulfur fuels, installing pollution control devices, reducing electricity generating levels or purchasing or trading sulfur dioxide emissions allowances. Although we cannot accurately predict the future effect of this Clean Air Act provision on our operations, we believe that implementation of Phase II has been factored into the pricing of the coal market.
- *Particulate Matter.* The Clean Air Act requires the EPA to set national ambient air quality standards, which we refer to as NAAQS, for certain pollutants associated with the combustion of coal, including sulfur dioxide, particulate matter, nitrogen oxides and ozone. Areas that are not in compliance with these standards, referred to as non-attainment areas, must take steps to reduce emissions levels. For example, NAAQS currently exist for particulate matter measuring 10 micrometers in diameter or smaller (PM10) and for fine particulate matter measuring 2.5 micrometers in diameter or smaller (PM2.5), and the EPA revised the PM2.5 NAAQS on December 14, 2012, making it more stringent. The states were required to make recommendations on nonattainment designations for the new NAAQS in late 2013. The EPA issued final designations for most areas of the country in 2012 and made some revisions in 2015. Individual states must now identify the sources of emissions and develop emission reduction plans. These plans may be state-specific or regional in scope. Under the Clean Air Act, individual states have up to 12 years from the date of designation to secure emissions reductions from sources contributing to the problem. Future regulation and enforcement of the new PM2.5 standard, as well as future revisions of PM standards, will affect many power plants, especially coal-fueled power plants, and all plants in non-attainment areas.
- *Ozone.* On October 26, 2015, the EPA published a final rule revising the existing primary and secondary NAAQS for ozone, reducing them to 70ppb on an 8-hour average. On November 17, 2016, the EPA issued a proposed implementation rule on non-attainment area classification and state implementation plans (SIPs). The EPA published a final rule in November 2017 that issued area designations with respect to ground-level ozone for approximately 35% of the U.S. counties, designating them as either “attainment/unclassifiable” or “unclassifiable.” In April 2018 and July 2018, the EPA issued ozone designations for all areas not addressed in the November 2017 rule. States with moderate or high nonattainment areas were required to submit SIPs by October 2021. Significant additional emission control expenditures will likely be required at certain coal-fueled power plants to meet the new stricter NAAQS. Nitrogen oxides, which are a byproduct of coal combustion, are classified as an ozone precursor. As a result, emissions control requirements for new and expanded coal-fueled power plants and industrial boilers will continue to become more demanding in the years ahead. On December 6, 2018, the EPA issued a Final Rule implementing the 2015 Ozone NAAQS for nonattainment areas (“2015 Ozone Implementation Rule”). The 2015 Ozone Implementation Rule is notable for providing greater flexibility to States to consider international sources of pollution and other mechanisms for relief from strict application of the standard. With such flexibility, the effect on demand for coal will vary by state. By law, the EPA must review each NAAQS every five years. In December 2020, the EPA announced that it was retaining without revision the 2015 NAAQS for ozone. However, as noted above, on January 20, 2021, the current administration issued an executive order directing federal agencies to review and take action to address any federal regulations or similar agency actions promulgated during the prior administration that may be inconsistent with the current administration’s stated priorities. The EPA was specifically ordered to, among other things, propose a Federal Implementation Plan for ozone standards for California, Connecticut, New York, Pennsylvania and Texas by January 2022. In December 2021 and January 2022, EPA approved multiple revisions to ozone SIPs in Pennsylvania, New York, Connecticut, and a number of air quality districts in California; proceedings are ongoing in Texas and other districts in California.

- *NOx SIP Call.* The Nitrogen Oxides State Implementation Plan (NOx SIP) Call program was established by the EPA in October 1998 to reduce the transport of ozone on prevailing winds from the Midwest and South to states in the Northeast, which said that they could not meet federal air quality standards because of migrating pollution. The program was designed to reduce nitrous oxide emissions by one million tons per year in 22 eastern states and the District of Columbia. Phase II reductions were required by May 2007. As a result of the program, many power plants were required to install additional emission control measures, such as selective catalytic reduction devices. Installation of additional emission control measures has made it more costly to operate coal-fueled power plants, which could make coal a less attractive fuel.
- *Interstate Transport.* The EPA finalized the Clean Air Interstate Rule, which we refer to as CAIR, in March 2005. CAIR called for power plants in 28 Eastern states and the District of Columbia to reduce emission levels of sulfur dioxide and nitrous oxide, which could lead to non-attainment of PM2.5 and ozone NAAQS in downwind states (interstate transport), pursuant to a cap and trade program similar to the system now in effect for acid deposition control. In July 2008, in *State of North Carolina v. EPA* and consolidated cases, the D.C. Circuit disagreed with the EPA's reading of the Clean Air Act and vacated CAIR in its entirety. In December 2008, the D.C. Circuit revised its remedy and remanded the rule to the EPA. The EPA proposed a revised transport rule on August 2, 2010 (75 Fed. Reg. 45209) to address attainment of the 1997 ozone NAAQS and the 2006 PM2.5 NAAQS. The rule was finalized as the Cross State Air Pollution Rule (CSAPR) on July 6, 2011, with compliance required for SO2 reductions beginning January 1, 2012 and compliance with NOx reductions required by May 1, 2012. Numerous appeals of the rule were filed and, on August 21, 2012, the D.C. Circuit vacated the rule, leaving the EPA to continue implementation of the CAIR. Controls required under the CAIR, especially in conjunction with other rules, may have affected the market for coal inasmuch as multiple existing coal fired units were being retired rather than having required controls installed.

The U.S. Supreme Court agreed to hear the EPA's appeal of the decision vacating CSAPR and on April 29, 2014, issued an opinion reversing the August 21, 2012 D.C. Circuit decision, remanding the case back to the D.C. Circuit. The EPA then requested that the court lift the CSAPR stay and toll the CSAPR compliance deadlines by three years. On October 23, 2014, the D.C. Circuit granted the EPA's request, and that court later dismissed all pending challenges to the rule on July 28, 2015 but it remanded some state budgets to the EPA for further consideration. CSAPR Phase 1 implementation began in 2015, with Phase 2 beginning in 2017. CSAPR generally requires greater reductions than under CAIR. As a result, some coal-fired power plants will be required to install costly pollution controls or shut down which may adversely affect the demand for coal. Finally, in October 2016, the EPA issued an update to the CSAPR to address interstate transport of air pollution under the more recent 2008 ozone NAAQS and the state budgets remanded by the D.C. Circuit. Consolidated judicial challenges to the rule are now pending, but on August 10, 2017, the D.C. Circuit suspended briefing in the litigation after industry petitioners challenging the rule requested to delay proceedings so the EPA can determine whether to reconsider the revised CSAPR. On June 29, 2018, the EPA issued a proposed determination that the 2016 CSAPR Update Rule fully addresses states' interstate transport obligations under the 2008 ozone NAAQS. However, the EPA has also signaled in a variety of 2018 memoranda that states may have more flexibility to consider international emissions and higher thresholds in developing SIPs than under prior guidance. It is not clear how the combination of upholding the 2016 CSAPR Update Rule while allowing greater SIP flexibility will affect decisions to install controls or shut down units, and any resulting effects on the demand for coal. On September 13, 2019 the D.C. Circuit upheld most of the 2016 CSAPR Update Rule, but vacated a provision that allowed upwind states to continue to contribute significantly to downwind states' noncompliance beyond downwind states' statutory compliance deadlines. On October 15, 2020, EPA proposed the Revised CSAPR Update Rule in order to address 21 states' outstanding interstate pollution transport obligations for the 2008 NAAQS. On April 30, 2021, the EPA published the final rule, 86 Fed. Reg. 23,054, entitled the "Revised Cross-State Air Pollution Rule Update for the 2008 Ozone NAAQS." The Revised CSAPR Update Rule became effective on June 29, 2021, and was challenged by the "Midwest Ozone Group," a collection of utilities and industry entities. That case remains pending in the D.C. Circuit. If the CSAPR Update Rule is upheld, this may affect demand for coal.

- *Mercury.* In February 2008, the D.C. Circuit vacated the EPA's Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR), which was promulgated to reduce mercury emissions from coal-fired power plants and remanded it to the EPA for reconsideration. In response, the EPA announced an Electric Generating Unit (EGU) Mercury and Air Toxics Standard (MATS) on December 16, 2011. The MATS was finalized April 16, 2012, and required compliance for most plants by 2015. In addition, before the court decision vacating the CAMR, some states had either adopted the CAMR or adopted state-specific rules to regulate mercury emissions from power plants that are more stringent than the CAMR. MATS compliance, coupled with state mercury and air toxics laws and other factors have required many plants to install costly controls, re-fire with natural gas or retire, which may adversely affect the demand for coal.

MATS was challenged in the D.C. Circuit, which upheld the rule on April 15, 2013. Petitioners successfully obtained Supreme Court review, and on June 29, 2015, the Supreme Court issued a 5-4 decision striking down the final rule based on the EPA's failure to consider economic costs in determining whether to regulate. The case was remanded to the D.C. Circuit. The EPA began reconsideration of costs, and petitioners unsuccessfully sought a stay of the rule in the Supreme Court in February 2016. In April 2016, the EPA issued a MATS 2016 Supplemental Finding, a final finding that it is appropriate and necessary to set standards for emissions of air toxics from coal- and oil-fired power plants. On December 27, 2018, the EPA released a proposed Supplemental Cost Finding, concluding that direct regulation of air toxics from coal- and oil-fired power plants is not cost-justified, but proposing to leave the emissions standards and other requirements of the 2012 rule in place. On May 22, 2020, the EPA released a final Supplemental Finding, again concluding that it is not "appropriate and necessary" to regulate EGUs under section 112 of the CAA. The EPA also took final action on the residual risk and technology review (RTR) required by CAA section 112. The results from the RTR showed that emissions of hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) had been reduced such that residual risk is at acceptable levels, there are no developments in HAP emissions controls to achieve further cost-effective reductions beyond the current standards, and, therefore, that no changes to the MATS rule were warranted. However, in the January 20, 2021 Executive Order, the Biden Administration announced a review of the rule in conjunction with other climate-related regulations, and is considering revisiting the "appropriate and necessary" determination and reversing the Supplemental Finding.

- *Regional Haze.* The EPA has initiated a regional haze program designed to protect and improve visibility at and around national parks, national wilderness areas and international parks, particularly those located in the southwest and southeast United States. Under the Regional Haze Rule, affected states were required to submit regional haze SIPs by December 17, 2007, that, among other things, were to identify facilities that would have to reduce emissions and comply with stricter emission limitations. The vast majority of states failed to submit their plans by December 17, 2007, and the EPA issued a Finding of Failure to Submit plans on January 15, 2009 (74 Fed. Reg. 2392). The EPA had taken no enforcement action against states to finalize implementation plans and was slowly dealing with the state Regional Haze SIPs that were submitted, which resulted in the National Parks Conservation Association commencing litigation in the D.C. Circuit on August 3, 2012, against the EPA for failure to enforce the rule (*National Parks Conservation Act v. EPA, D.C. Cir.*). Industry groups, including the Utility Air Regulatory Group intervened.

The EPA ultimately agreed in a consent decree with environmental groups to impose regional haze federal implementation plans (FIPs) or to take action on regional haze SIPs before the agency for 42 states and the District of Columbia. The EPA has completed those actions for all but several states in its first planning period (2008-2010). In many eastern states, the EPA has allowed states to meet "best available retrofit control technology" (BART) requirements for power plants through compliance with CAIR and CSAPR (a policy under pending litigation). Other states have had BART imposed on a case-by-case basis, and where the EPA found SIPs deficient, it disapproved them and issued FIPs. It is possible that the EPA may continue to increase the stringency of control requirements imposed under the Regional Haze Program as it moves toward the next planning period.

This program may result in additional emissions restrictions from new coal-fueled power plants whose operations may impair visibility at and around federally protected areas. This program may also require certain existing coal-fueled power plants to install additional control measures designed to limit haze-causing emissions, such as sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, volatile organic chemicals and particulate matter. These limitations could affect the future market for coal. However, on January 18, 2018, the EPA announced that it was revisiting the 2017 Regional Haze Rule revisions, and announced an intent to commence a new rulemaking. On September 11, 2018, the EPA released a “Regional Haze Reform Roadmap” and reaffirmed its commitment to additional rulemaking.

On August 20, 2019, EPA issued guidance to states in preparing SIPs to meet the 2021 deadline, highlighting state flexibility. In September 2021, EPA issued a clarification memorandum, narrowing some of the flexibility identified in prior guidance. Regional haze litigation over specific implementation continues, and both evolving guidance and the litigation could affect demand for coal.

- *New Source Review.* A number of pending regulatory changes and court actions are affecting the scope of the EPA’s new source review program, which under certain circumstances requires existing coal-fueled power plants to install the more stringent air emissions control equipment required of new plants. One of these pending regulatory changes is the EPA’s November 15, 2021 proposed rule on “Standards of Performance for New, Reconstructed, and Modified Sources and Emissions Guidelines for Existing Sources: Oil and Natural Gas Sector Climate Review.” The new source review program is continually revised and such revisions may impact demand for coal nationally.

*Climate Change.* Carbon dioxide, which is defined to be a greenhouse gas, is a by-product of burning coal. Global climate issues, including with respect to greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide and the relationship that greenhouse gases may have with perceived global warming, continue to attract significant public and scientific attention. For example, the Fourth and Fifth Assessment Reports of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change have expressed concern about the impacts of human activity, especially from fossil fuel combustion, on global climate issues. As a result of the public and scientific attention, several governmental bodies increasingly are focusing on global climate issues and, more specifically, levels of emissions of carbon dioxide from coal combustion by power plants. Future regulation of greenhouse gas emissions in the United States could occur pursuant to future U.S. treaty obligations, statutory or regulatory changes at the federal, state or local level or otherwise.

Demand for coal also may be impacted by international efforts to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases. For example, in December 2015, representatives of 195 nations reached a climate accord that will, for the first time, commit participating countries to lowering greenhouse gas emissions, as discussed further below. Further, the United States and a number of international development banks, such as the World Bank, the European Investment Bank and European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, have announced that they will no longer provide financing for the development of new coal-fueled power plants, subject to very narrow exceptions.

Although the U.S. Congress has considered various legislative proposals that would address global climate issues and greenhouse gas emissions, no such federal proposals have been adopted into law to date. In the absence of U.S. federal legislation on these topics, the EPA has been the primary source of federal oversight, although future regulation of greenhouse gases and global climate matters in the United States could occur pursuant to future U.S. treaty obligations, statutory or regulatory changes under the Clean Air Act, federal adoption of a greenhouse gas regulatory scheme or otherwise.

In 2007, the U.S. Supreme Court held that the EPA has authority under the Clean Air Act to regulate carbon dioxide emissions from automobiles and can decide against regulation only if the EPA determines that carbon dioxide does not significantly contribute to climate change and does not endanger public health or the environment. Although the Supreme Court’s holding did not expressly involve the EPA’s authority to regulate greenhouse gas emissions from stationary sources, such as coal-fueled power plants, the EPA since has determined on its own that it has the authority to regulate greenhouse gas emissions from power plants, and the EPA has published a formal determination that six greenhouse gases, including carbon dioxide, endanger both the public health and welfare of current and future generations.



In 2014, the EPA proposed a sweeping rule, known as the “Clean Power Plan,” to cut carbon emissions from existing electric generating units, including coal-fired power plants. A final version of the Clean Power Plan was adopted in August 2015. The final version of the Clean Power Plan aims to reduce carbon dioxide emissions from electrical power generation by 32% by 2030 relative to 2005 levels through reduction of emissions from coal-burning power plants and increased use of renewable energy and energy conservation methods. Under the Clean Power Plan, states are free to reduce emissions by various means and must submit emissions reduction plans to the EPA by September 2016 or, with an approved extension, September 2018. If a state has not submitted a plan by then, the Clean Power Plan authorizes the EPA to impose its own plan on that state. In order to determine a state’s goal, the EPA has divided the country into three regions based on connected regional electricity grids. States are to implement their plans by focusing on (i) increasing the generation efficiency of existing fossil fuel plants, (ii) substituting lower carbon dioxide emitting natural gas generation for coal-powered generation and (iii) substituting generation from new zero carbon dioxide emitting renewable sources for fossil fuel powered generation. States are permitted to use regionally available low carbon generation sources when substituting for in-state coal generation and coordinate with other states to develop multi-state plans. Following the adoption, 27 states sued the EPA, claiming that the EPA overstepped its legal authority in adopting the Clean Power Plan. In February 2016, the U.S. Supreme Court ordered the EPA to halt enforcement of the Clean Power Plan until a lower court rules on the lawsuit and until the Supreme Court determines whether or not to hear the case. In October 2017, the EPA commenced rulemaking proceedings to rescind the Clean Power Plan, and in December 2017, the EPA published an Advanced Notice of Proposed Rulemaking announcing an intent to commence a new rulemaking to replace the Clean Power Plan with an alternative framework for regulating carbon dioxide.

In a parallel litigation, 25 states and other parties filed lawsuits challenging the EPA’s final New Source Performance Standards rules, which we refer to as NSPS, for carbon dioxide emissions from new, modified, and reconstructed power plants under the Clean Air Act. One of the primary issues in these lawsuits is the EPA’s establishment of standards of performance based on technologies including carbon capture and sequestration, which we refer to as CCS. New coal plants cannot meet the new standards unless they implement CCS, which reportedly is not yet commercially available or technically feasible. In conjunction with the EPA’s proposal to rescind the Clean Power Plan, the EPA also requested a stay of the NSPS litigation. The D.C. Circuit granted the request, and the litigation has been held in abeyance since then.

On June 19, 2019, the EPA finalized the Affordable Clean Energy (ACE) rule as a replacement for the Clean Power Plan. The ACE rule establishes emission guidelines for states to develop plans to address greenhouse gas emissions from existing coal-fired power plants. The ACE rule has several components: a determination of the best system of emission reduction for greenhouse gas emissions from coal-fired power plants, a list of “candidate technologies” states can use when developing their plans, a new preliminary applicability test for determining whether a physical or operational change made to a power plant may be a “major modification” triggering New Source Review, and new implementing regulations for emission guidelines under Clean Air Act section 111(d). On January 19, 2021, the D.C. Circuit Court of Appeals vacated the ACE rule and its implied repeal of the Clean Power Plan, remanding to the EPA for further proceedings. As the remand was proceeding, the Supreme Court agreed to revisit the EPA’s authority to regulate carbon emissions under Clean Air Act section 111(d). In *West Virginia v. EPA*, No. 20-1530 and three other consolidated cases, the Court is considering the agency’s authority to regulate emissions sector-wide rather than on individual sources, limits on the agency’s ability to direct States to take action, and the range of factors the agency can consider in rulemaking under section 111(d). These issues implicate not only the ACE, but potentially a variety of other rules related to coal combustion. A decision is expected by June 2022.

In December 2015, 195 nations (including United States) signed the Paris Agreement, a long-term, international framework convention designed to address climate change over the next several decades. This agreement entered into force in November 2016 after more than 70 countries, including the United States, ratified or otherwise agreed to be bound by the agreement. The United States was among the countries that submitted its declaration of intended greenhouse gas reductions in early 2015, stating its intention to reduce U.S. greenhouse gas emissions by 26-28% by 2025 compared to 2005 levels. Whether and to what extent the United States meets its stated intention likely depends on several factors, including whether the ACE rule is implemented. In June 2017, The Trump Administration announced the United States intends to withdraw from the Paris Agreement. In November 2019, The Trump administration formally initiated the withdrawal process, and formally exited the Agreement on November 4, 2020. President Biden has recommitted the United States to the Paris Agreement and, in April 2021, announced a goal of reducing the United

States' emissions by 50-52% below 2005 levels by 2030. In November 2021, President Biden released "The Long-Term Strategy of the United States: Pathways to Net-Zero Greenhouse Gas Emissions by 2050," which, among other things, explains that the U.S. and EU are co-leading the "Global Methane Pledge" that aims to cut global methane pollution at least 30% by 2030 relative to 2020 levels. President Biden also agreed that same month to cooperate with Chinese leader Xi Jinping on accelerating progress toward the adoption of clean energy. Regardless of the extent to which the United States ultimately participates in these reductions, over the long term, international participation in the Paris Agreement framework could reduce overall demand for coal which could have a material adverse impact on us. These effects could be more adverse to the extent the United States ultimately participates in these reductions (whether via the Paris Agreement or otherwise).

Several U.S. states have enacted legislation establishing greenhouse gas emissions reduction goals or requirements or joined regional greenhouse gas reduction initiatives. Some states also have enacted legislation or regulations requiring electricity suppliers to use renewable energy sources to generate a certain percentage of power or that provide financial incentives to electricity suppliers for using renewable energy sources. For example, eleven northeastern and mid-Atlantic states currently are members of the Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative, which is a mandatory cap-and-trade program established in 2005 to cap regional carbon dioxide emissions from power plants. Six Midwestern states and one Canadian province entered into the Midwestern Regional Greenhouse Gas Reduction Accord to establish voluntary regional greenhouse gas reduction targets and develop a voluntary multi-sector cap-and-trade system to help meet the targets, although it has been reported that the members no longer are actively pursuing the group's activities. Lastly, California and Quebec remain members of the Western Climate Initiative, which was formed in 2008 to establish a voluntary regional greenhouse gas reduction goal and develop market-based strategies to achieve emissions reductions, and those two jurisdictions have adopted their own greenhouse gas cap-and-trade regulations. Several states and provinces that originally were members of these organizations, as well as some current members, have joined the new North America 2050 initiative, which seeks to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and create economic opportunities aside from cap-and-trade programs. Any particular state, or any of these or other regional group, may have or adopt in the future rules or policies that cause some users of coal to switch from coal to a lower carbon fuel. There can be no assurance at this time that a carbon dioxide cap-and-trade-program, a carbon tax or other regulatory or policy regime, if implemented by any one or more states or regions in which our customers operate or at the federal level, will not affect the future market for coal in those states or regions and lower the overall demand for coal.

*Clean Water Act.* The federal Clean Water Act (sometimes shortened to CWA) and corresponding state and local laws and regulations affect coal mining operations by restricting the discharge of pollutants, including dredged and fill materials, into waters of the United States. The Clean Water Act provisions and associated state and federal regulations are complex and subject to amendments, legal challenges and changes in implementation. Recent court decisions and regulatory actions have created uncertainty over Clean Water Act jurisdiction and permitting requirements that could variously increase or decrease the cost and time we expend on Clean Water Act compliance.

The scope of waters that fall within the Clean Water Act's jurisdiction is expansive and may include features not commonly understood to be a stream or wetland. In June 2015, the EPA and the Army Corps of Engineers (the "Corps") issued a new rule defining the scope of "waters of the United States" (WOTUS) that are subject to regulation. The 2015 WOTUS rule was challenged by a number of states and private parties in various federal courts. In December 2017, the EPA and the Corps proposed a rule to repeal the 2015 WOTUS rule. The repeal took effect on December 23, 2019. In December 2018, the EPA and Corps also formally proposed a new rule revising the definition of WOTUS. The new rule -- the Navigable Waters Protection Rule ("NWPR") -- became effective on June 22, 2020 and substantially reduced the scope of waters that fall within the Clean Water Act's jurisdiction, in part by excluding ephemeral streams, which potentially qualified as "Waters of the United States" under the 2015 WOTUS rule. Numerous challenges to the NWPR were filed, and in 2021 under the new Biden administration, the EPA and the Corps asked the courts in the pending litigation to remand the NWPR for agency reconsideration but to maintain the effect of the NWPR in the interim. In August 2021, a federal district court in Arizona declined the request and vacated the NWPR without specifying whether its decision applied nationwide. However, the EPA and the Corps announced on September 3, 2021 that they would revert to the pre-2015 rule until further notice. On December 7, 2021, the EPA and the Corps announced a new proposed rule, which would largely retain the pre-2015 regulatory framework with the addition of other waters that meet the "relatively permanent" or "significant nexus" standards. On January 24, 2022, the U.S. Supreme Court decided to hear a challenge to EPA's interpretation of WOTUS.

Clean Water Act requirements that may directly or indirectly affect our operations include the following:

- **Water Discharge.** Section 402 of the Clean Water Act creates a process for establishing effluent limitations for discharges to streams that are protective of water quality standards through the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System, which we refer to as the NPDES, or an equally stringent program delegated to a state regulatory agency. Regular monitoring, reporting and compliance with performance standards are preconditions for the issuance and renewal of NPDES permits that govern discharges into waters of the United States. Discharges that exceed the limits specified under NPDES permits can lead to the imposition of penalties, and persistent non-compliance could lead to significant penalties, compliance costs and delays in coal production. In addition, the imposition of future restrictions on the discharge of certain pollutants into waters of the United States could increase the difficulty of obtaining and complying with NPDES permits, which could impose additional time and cost burdens on our operations.
- Discharges of pollutants into waters that states have designated as impaired (i.e., as not meeting present water quality standards) are subject to Total Maximum Daily Load, which we refer to as TMDL, regulations. The TMDL regulations establish a process for calculating the maximum amount of a pollutant that a water body can receive while maintaining state water quality standards. Pollutant loads are allocated among the various sources that discharge pollutants into that water body. Mine operations that discharge into water bodies designated as impaired will be required to meet new TMDL allocations. The adoption of more stringent TMDL-related allocations for our coal mines could require more costly water treatment and could adversely affect our coal production.

The Clean Water Act also requires states to develop anti-degradation policies to ensure that non-impaired water bodies continue to meet water quality standards. The issuance and renewal of permits for the discharge of pollutants to waters that have been designated as “high quality” are subject to anti-degradation review that may increase the costs, time and difficulty associated with obtaining and complying with NPDES permits.

Under the Clean Water Act, citizens may sue to enforce NPDES permit requirements. Beginning in 2012, multiple citizens’ suits were filed in West Virginia against mine operators for alleged violations of NPDES permit conditions requiring compliance with West Virginia’s water quality standards. Some of the lawsuits alleged violations of water quality standards for selenium, whereas others alleged that discharges of conductivity and sulfate were causing violations of West Virginia water quality standards that prohibit adverse effects to aquatic life. The suits sought penalties as well as injunctive relief that would limit future discharges of selenium, conductivity or sulfate through the implementation of expensive treatment technologies. The federal district court for the Southern District of West Virginia has ruled in favor of the citizen suit groups in multiple suits alleging violations of the water quality standard for selenium and in two suits alleging violations of water quality standards due to discharge of conductivity (one of which was upheld on appeal by the United States Court of Appeals for the Fourth Circuit in January 2017). In 2015, the West Virginia Legislature amended the West Virginia Water Pollution Control Act and associated rules to expressly prohibit the direct enforcement of water quality standards against permit holders. On March 27, 2019, the EPA approved these changes.

Citizens may also sue under the Clean Water Act when pollutants are being discharged without NPDES permits. Beginning in 2013, multiple citizens’ suits were filed in West Virginia against landowners alleging ongoing discharges of pollutants, including selenium and conductivity, from valley fills at reclaimed mining sites. In each case, the reclamation bond had been released and the mining and NPDES permits had been terminated following the completion of reclamation. While it is difficult to predict the outcome of such suits, any determination that discharges from valley fills require NPDES permits could result in increased compliance costs following the completion of mining at our operations.

- **Dredge and Fill Permits.** Many mining activities, such as the development of refuse impoundments, fresh water impoundments, refuse fills, valley fills, and other similar structures, may result in impacts to waters of the United States, including wetlands, streams and, in certain instances, man-made conveyances that

have a hydrologic connection to such streams or wetlands. Under the Clean Water Act, coal companies are required to obtain a Section 404 permit from the Corps, prior to conducting such mining activities. The Corps is authorized to issue general “nationwide” permits for specific categories of activities that are similar in nature and that are determined to have minimal adverse effects on the environment. Permits issued pursuant to Nationwide Permit 21, which we refer to as NWP 21, generally authorize the disposal of dredged and fill material from surface coal mining activities into waters of the United States, subject to certain restrictions. Since March 2007, permits under NWP 21 were reissued for a five-year period with new provisions intended to strengthen environmental protections. There must be appropriate mitigation in accordance with nationwide general permit conditions rather than less restricted state-required mitigation requirements, and permit holders must receive explicit authorization from the Corps before proceeding with proposed mining activities. Notwithstanding the additional environmental protections designed in the NWP 21, on July 15, 2009, the Corps proposed to immediately suspend the use of NWP 21 in six Appalachian states, including West Virginia, Kentucky and Virginia where the Company conducts operations. On June 17, 2010, the Corps announced that it had suspended the use of NWP 21 in the same six states although it remained for use elsewhere. In February 2012, the Corps proposed to reissue NWP 21, albeit with significant restrictions on the acreage and length of stream channel that can be filled in the course of mining operations. The Corps’ decisions regarding the use of NWP 21 does not prevent the Company’s operations from seeking an individual permit under § 404 of the CWA, nor does it restrict an operation from utilizing another version of the nationwide permit, NWP 50, authorized for small underground coal mines that must construct fills as part of their mining operations. On January 13, 2021, the Corps published a final rule modifying its NWP program. The final rule replaced several of the 2017 NWPs, including NWP 21 and NWP 50, and added several new NWPs. The Corps removed the provision in NWP 21 and NWP 50 requiring the permittee to “receive a written authorization” from the Corps before commencing the covered activity.

*Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.* The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, which we refer to as RCRA, may affect coal mining operations through its requirements for the management, handling, transportation and disposal of hazardous wastes. Many mining wastes are excluded from the regulatory definition of hazardous wastes, and coal mining operations covered by SMCRA permits are by statute exempted from RCRA permitting. RCRA also allows the EPA to require corrective action at sites where there is a release of hazardous substances. In addition, each state has its own laws regarding the proper management and disposal of waste material. In June 2010, the EPA released a proposed rule to regulate the disposal of certain coal combustion residuals, which we refer to as CCR. The proposed rule set forth two very different options for regulating CCR under RCRA. The first option called for regulation of CCR as a hazardous waste under Subtitle C, which creates a comprehensive program of federally enforceable requirements for waste management and disposal. The second option utilized Subtitle D, which would give the EPA authority to set performance standards for waste management facilities and would be enforced primarily through citizen suits. The proposal left intact the so-called Bevill exemption for beneficial uses of CCR. The EPA finalized the CCR rule on December 19, 2014, setting nationwide solid nonhazardous waste standards for CCR disposal. On April 17, 2015, the EPA finalized regulations under the solid waste provisions (Subtitle D) of RCRA and not the hazardous waste provisions (Subtitle C) which became effective on October 19, 2015. The final rule establishes national minimum criteria for existing and new CCR landfills, surface impoundments and lateral expansions, and also establishes structural integrity criteria for new and existing surface impoundments (including establishing requirements for owners and operators to conduct periodic structural integrity-related assessments). The criteria include location restrictions, design and operating criteria, groundwater monitoring and corrective action, closure requirements and post-closure care and recordkeeping, notification and internet posting requirements. While classification of CCR as a hazardous waste would have led to more stringent restrictions and higher costs, this regulation may still increase our customers' operating costs and potentially reduce their ability to purchase coal. In addition, contamination caused by the past disposal of CCR, including coal ash, could lead to citizen suit enforcement against our customers under RCRA or other federal or state laws and potentially reduce the demand for coal. In another development regarding coal combustion wastes, the EPA conducted an assessment of impoundments and other units that manage residuals from coal combustion and that contain free liquids following a massive coal ash spill in Tennessee in 2008. The EPA contractors conducted site assessments at many impoundments and is requiring appropriate remedial action at any facility that is found to have a unit posing a risk for potential failure. The EPA is posting utility responses to the assessment on its web site as the responses are received. After industry groups filed a suit in the D.C. Circuit, challenging the 2015 rule, former EPA Administrator Pruitt issued

a letter on September 13, 2017 indicating the agency's decision to reconsider the rule in response to industry petitions. On August 22, 2018, the D.C. Circuit remanded the rule at the EPA's request. On August 28, 2020, the EPA issued a final revised rule that modifies standards regarding beneficial use and assessing environmental harm, and extends deadlines for regulated entities to come into compliance. Environmental groups sought to challenge the rule, but the petition was untimely and was voluntarily dismissed. Future regulations resulting from the EPA coal combustion refuse assessments may impact the ability of the Company's utility customers to continue to use coal in their power plants.

*Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act.* The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, which we refer to as CERCLA, and similar state laws affect coal mining operations by, among other things, imposing cleanup requirements for threatened or actual releases of hazardous substances that may endanger public health or welfare or the environment. Under CERCLA and similar state laws, joint and several liability may be imposed on waste generators, site owners and lessees and others regardless of fault or the legality of the original disposal activity. Although the EPA excludes most wastes generated by coal mining and processing operations from the hazardous waste laws, such wastes can, in certain circumstances, constitute hazardous substances for the purposes of CERCLA. In addition, the disposal, release or spilling of some products used by coal companies in operations, such as chemicals, could trigger the liability provisions of the statute. Thus, coal mines that we currently own or have previously owned or operated, and sites to which we sent waste materials, may be subject to liability under CERCLA and similar state laws. In particular, we may be liable under CERCLA or similar state laws for the cleanup of hazardous substance contamination at sites where we own surface rights.

*Endangered Species.* The Endangered Species Act and other related federal and state statutes protect species threatened or endangered with possible extinction. Protection of threatened, endangered and other special status species may have the effect of prohibiting or delaying us from obtaining mining permits and may include restrictions on timber harvesting, road building and other mining or agricultural activities in areas containing the affected species. A number of species indigenous to our properties are protected under the Endangered Species Act or other related laws or regulations. Based on the species that have been identified to date and the current application of applicable laws and regulations, however, we do not believe there are any species protected under the Endangered Species Act that would materially and adversely affect our ability to mine coal from our properties in accordance with current mining plans. We have been able to continue our operations within the existing spatial, temporal and other restrictions associated with special status species. In its final rule published on December 16, 2020, the FWS adopted a regulatory definition of "habitat" for the first time, which could have important consequences for future designations of "critical habitat" under the Endangered Species Act. In October 2021, the Biden administration published rules that changed the definition of "habitat" and altered a policy that made it easier to exclude territory from critical habitat. Designation of critical habitat by the FWS can affect projects that require federal agency permits or funding, because section 7 of the Endangered Species Act requires federal agencies to ensure, through consultation with the FWS, that their actions are not likely to adversely modify or destroy designated critical habitat. Should more stringent protective measures be developed and applied to threatened, endangered or other special status species or to their critical habitat, then we could experience increased operating costs or difficulty in obtaining future mining permits.

*Use of Explosives.* Our surface mining operations are subject to numerous regulations relating to blasting activities. Pursuant to these regulations, we incur costs to design and implement blast schedules and to conduct pre-blast surveys and blast monitoring. In addition, the storage of explosives is subject to strict regulatory requirements established by four different federal regulatory agencies. For example, pursuant to a rule issued by the Department of Homeland Security in 2007, facilities in possession of chemicals of interest, including ammonium nitrate at certain threshold levels, must complete a screening review in order to help determine whether there is a high level of security risk such that a security vulnerability assessment and site security plan will be required.

*Other Environmental Laws.* We are required to comply with numerous other federal, state and local environmental laws in addition to those previously discussed. These additional laws include, for example, the Safe Drinking Water Act, the Toxic Substance Control Act and the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act.

## Human Capital Resources

At December 31, 2021, Arch and its subsidiaries currently employ more than 3,300 people that are non-unionized in the United States and three employees overseas. Management believes that it has good relations with its employees.

Arch's responsible and respectful corporate culture has allowed it to attract and retain an experienced, talented and high-performing workforce. The Company and its subsidiaries had an average voluntary retention rate of 89% in 2021. Approximately 40% of the Company's workforce had at least 10 years of Company service in 2021.

*Health and Safety.* Safety is a deeply engrained value at Arch. We have consistently led our large, integrated peers in safety performance, as measured by lost-time incident rate.

The Company averaged 1.01 lost-time incidents per 200,000 employee-hours worked at December 31, 2021 in comparison to a national average lost-time incident rate of 2.36 (which represents the national average through the third quarter of 2021).

Across the organization, employees engage in a proactive, behavior-based approach to safety. Every field employee participates in safety training on an ongoing basis, and nearly 100 percent of our field employees have been trained as safety observers. If an at-risk behavior or a barrier to safe behavior is identified, employees are empowered to engage and to apply their training to resolve the potentially unsafe condition or practice immediately.

Since launching the behavior-based program in 2007, Arch's operating subsidiaries have recorded a total of 1.47 million safety observations and in so doing have created a deep, employee-driven safety culture. Most importantly, the process has resulted in the successful modification of at-risk behaviors and has served as a platform for reinforcing positive behaviors. In addition, Arch operations conduct safety meetings in advance of every shift, to ensure that every employee begins every workday sharply focused on working safely.

During the year, Arch's subsidiary operations also claimed two Sentinels of Safety awards, the nation's highest distinction for mine safety; the Department of Interior's Good Neighbor Award, the nation's highest honor for community outreach and engagement; the Milestones of Safety Award, the state of West Virginia's top safety honor; and the Greenlands Award, the state of West Virginia's top reclamation honor. Leer and Leer South – the Company's flagship operations set the Company standard by claiming three of these major awards.

Our safety focus is also evident in our response to the COVID-19 pandemic. We have instituted many policies and procedures, in alignment with CDC guidelines state and local mandates, to protect our employees during the COVID-19 outbreak. These policies and procedures include, but are not limited to, staggering shift times to limit the number of people in common areas at one time, limiting meetings and meeting sizes, wearing masks, vaccine incentives, continual cleaning and disinfecting of high touch and high traffic areas, including door handles, bath rooms, bath houses, access elevators, mining equipment, and other areas, limiting contractor access to our properties, limiting business travel, and instituting work from home for administrative employees. We continually evaluate our policies and procedures, in accordance with CDC, state, and local guidelines, and make any necessary adjustments to respond to the particular circumstances in the areas in which we operate. Vaccination rates among our workforce have leveled off during the second half of 2021, in alignment with national and local trends. Furthermore, the advent of the Delta and Omicron variants has led to increased infection rates among our workforce at certain operations, in alignment with national and local trends. We have reinstated stricter protocols at affected operations. During the second half of 2021, over fifty unit production shifts in our metallurgical segment were adversely impacted by staffing shortfalls related to increased COVID-19 case rates, and our requisite quarantine protocols. We continue to encourage vaccination among our workforce and adjust our COVID-19 responses.

*Training and Development.* We recognize the importance of furthering education and development of its employees through the various stages of their careers. To that end, we offer free access to thousands of courses that are designed for personal and career development through an online education platform. A number of these courses are tailored so employees can earn Continuing Education Units (CEU), Professional Development Hours (PDH), and

Professional Engineering (PE) Units to fulfill accreditation requirements. Additionally, employees are eligible for a tuition reimbursement benefit through a program designed to encourage and support development of employee skills by providing financial assistance for an approved course of study. In the past five years, Arch's tuition reimbursement program totaled more than \$1 million. These programs reflect our view that ongoing employee development is good business as well as a valuable benefit that can help attract and retain talented and skilled people.

We also invest significantly in the development of its next generation of leaders. Over the past five years, Arch has designed and conducted ongoing multi-day leadership workshops designed to educate high-potential corporate and subsidiary employees about our strategic direction, financial position, asset base and corporate culture, as well as to enhance leadership skillsets. More than 450 high-potential employees have participated in those workshops, with the Company's senior management team and other senior leaders participating in the training sessions.

In addition, we hold a safety and environmental stewardship summit at our headquarters location in Saint Louis each year. More than 240 employees from all subsidiary mine sites in addition to the senior leadership team and corporate employees participate in this summit each year, which creates opportunities for sharing best practices across the operations while reinforcing the Company's deep commitment to excellence in these critical areas of performance.

## Information about our Executive Officers

The following is a list of our executive officers, their ages as of February 16, 2022 and their positions and offices during the last five years:

Name	Age	Position
Paul T. Demzik	60	Mr. Demzik has served as our Senior Vice President and Chief Commercial Officers since January 2019. From June 2013 to January 2019, Mr. Demzik served as Head of Thermal Coal Trading with Anglo American Marketing Limited in London and served as President of Peabody COALTRADE, LLC from July 2005 to July 2012.
John T. Drexler	52	Mr. Drexler has served as our Senior Vice President and Chief Operating Officer since 2020. Mr. Drexler served as our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from 2008 to 2020 and our Vice President-Finance and Accounting from 2006 to 2008. From 2005 to 2006, Mr. Drexler served as our Director of Planning and Forecasting. Prior to 2005, Mr. Drexler held several other positions within our finance and accounting department. Mr. Drexler also served on the board of Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC.
John W. Eaves	64	Mr. Eaves has served as our Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors since retiring as Chief Executive Officer in 2020. Mr. Eaves was our Chief Executive Officer from 2012 to 2020. Mr. Eaves served as our Chairman of the Board from 2015 to 2016 and our President and Chief Operating Officer from 2006 to 2012. From 2002 to 2006, Mr. Eaves served as our Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer. Mr. Eaves currently serves on the board of the CF Industries Holdings, Inc. Mr. Eaves was previously a Director of Advanced Emissions Solutions, Inc., The National Association of Manufacturers, The National Mining Association, and former Chairman of the National Coal Council.
Matthew C. Giljum	50	Mr. Giljum has served as our Chief Financial Officer since 2020. Mr. Giljum served as our Vice President of Finance and Treasurer from 2015 to 2020. Prior to that role, he served as the Company's Vice President of Finance, as well as a number of other positions of increasing responsibility in the Company's finance department.
Rosemary L. Klein	54	Ms. Klein has served as our Senior Vice President - Law, General Counsel and Secretary since October 2020. Prior to that she served as special counsel in the Company's legal department since 2015. Prior to joining the Company in 2015, Ms. Klein served as general counsel and corporate secretary - and held other senior leadership roles - at several multinational, publicly held corporations, including Solutia Inc. and Spartech Corporation.
Paul A. Lang	61	Mr. Lang has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer since 2020. Mr. Lang served as our President and Chief Operating Officer since April 2015 and has served as our Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer since April 2012 and as our Executive Vice President-Operations from August 2011 to April 2012. Mr. Lang served as Senior Vice President-Operations from 2006 through August 2011, as President of Western Operations from 2005 through 2006 and President and General Manager of Thunder Basin Coal Company from 1998 to 2005. Mr. Lang is a member of the Board of The National Mining Association. Mr. Lang has also served as Director of Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC and served on the development board of the Mining Department of the Missouri University of Science & Technology, and is the former chairman of the University of Wyoming's School of Energy Resources Council.
Deck S. Slone	58	Mr. Slone has served as our Senior Vice President-Strategy and Public Policy since June 2012. Mr. Slone served as our Vice President-Government, Investor and Public Affairs from 2008 to June 2012. Mr. Slone served as our Vice President-Investor Relations and Public Affairs from 2001 to 2008. In the past Mr. Slone served as the chairman of the National Coal Council, the co-chair of the Carbon Utilization Research Council, and the Chair of the National Mining Association's Energy Policy Task Force.
John A. Ziegler, Jr.	55	Mr. Ziegler has served as our Senior Vice President & Chief Administrative Officer since January 2019. Mr. Ziegler served as our Chief Commercial Officer since March 2014. Mr. Ziegler served as our Vice President-Human Resources from April 2012 to March 2014. From October 2011 to April 2012, Mr. Ziegler served as our Senior Director-Compensation and Benefits. From 2005 to October 2011 Mr. Ziegler served as Vice President-Contract Administration, President of Sales, then finally Senior Vice President, Sales and Marketing and Marketing Administration. Mr. Ziegler joined Arch in 2002 as Director-Internal Audit. Prior to joining Arch Resources, Mr. Ziegler held various finance and accounting positions with bioMerieux and Ernst & Young.



## Available Information

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, and amendments to those reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission. You may access and read our filings without charge through the SEC's website, at *sec.gov*.

We also make the documents listed above available without charge through our website, *archrsc.com*, as soon as practicable after we file or furnish them with the SEC. You may also request copies of the documents, at no cost, by telephone at (314) 994-2700 or by mail at Arch Resources, Inc., 1 CityPlace Drive, Suite 300, St. Louis, Missouri, 63141 Attention: Senior Vice President-Strategy and Public Policy. The information on our website is not part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## GLOSSARY OF SELECTED MINING TERMS

Certain terms that we use in this document are specific to the coal mining industry and may be technical in nature. The following is a list of selected mining terms and the definitions we attribute to them.

Bituminous coal	Coal used primarily to generate electricity and to make coke for the steel industry with a heat value ranging between 10,500 and 15,500 Btus per pound.
Btu	A measure of the energy required to raise the temperature of one pound of water one degree of Fahrenheit.
Coking coal	Coal used to produce coke, the primary source of carbon used in steelmaking.
Compliance coal	Coal which, when burned, emits 1.2 pounds or less of sulfur dioxide per million Btus, requiring no blending or other sulfur dioxide reduction technologies in order to comply with the requirements of the Clean Air Act.
Continuous miner	A machine used in underground mining to cut coal from the seam and load it onto conveyors or into shuttle cars in a continuous operation.
Dragline	A large machine used in surface mining to remove the overburden, or layers of earth and rock, covering a coal seam. The dragline has a large bucket, suspended by cables from the end of a long boom, which is able to scoop up large amounts of overburden as it is dragged across the excavation area and redeposit the overburden in another area.
Hard coal	Coking coal of gross calorific value greater than 5700 kcal/kg on an ash free but moist basis and further disaggregated into anthracite, coking coal and other bituminous coal.
High-Vol A	A coking coal used in steel production with a volatile matter content between 31% and 34.5% on a dry basis.
High-Vol B	A coking coal used in steel production with a volatile matter content between 34.5% and 38% on a dry basis.
Indicated mineral resource	Indicated mineral resource is that part of a mineral resource for which quantity and grade or quality are estimated on the basis of adequate geological evidence and sampling. The level of geological certainty associated with an indicated mineral resource is sufficient to allow a qualified person to apply modifying factors in sufficient detail to support mine planning and evaluation of the economic viability of the deposit. Because an indicated mineral resource has a lower level of confidence than the level of confidence of a measured mineral resource, an indicated mineral resource may only be converted to a probable mineral reserve.
Inferred mineral resource	Inferred mineral resource is that part of a mineral resource for which quantity and grade or quality are estimated on the basis of limited geological evidence and sampling. The level of geological uncertainty associated with an inferred mineral resource is too high to apply relevant technical and economic factors likely to influence the prospects of economic extraction in a manner useful for evaluation of economic viability. Because an inferred mineral resource has the lowest level of geological confidence of all mineral resources, which prevents the application of the modifying factors in a manner useful for evaluation of economic viability, an inferred mineral resource may not be considered when assessing the economic viability of a mining project, and may not be converted to a mineral reserve.
Lignite Coal	Coal with the lowest carbon content and a heat value ranging between 4,000 and 8,300 Btus per pound.
Longwall mining	One of two major underground coal mining methods, generally employing two rotating drums pulled mechanically back and forth across a long face of coal.
Low-sulfur coal	Coal which, when burned, emits 1.6 pounds or less of sulfur dioxide per million Btus.
Low-Vol	A coking coal used in steel production with a volatile matter content between 16% and 23% on a dry basis.

Measured mineral resource	Measured mineral resource is that part of a mineral resource for which quantity and grade or quality are estimated on the basis of conclusive geological evidence and sampling. The level of geological certainty associated with a measured mineral resource is sufficient to allow a qualified person to apply modifying factors, as defined in S-K 1300, in sufficient detail to support detailed mine planning and final evaluation of the economic viability of the deposit. Because a measured mineral resource has a higher level of confidence than the level of confidence of either an indicated mineral resource or an inferred mineral resource, a measured mineral resource may be converted to a proven mineral reserve or to a probable mineral reserve.
Metallurgical coal	Coal used in steel production either as coking coal or pulverized coal injection (PCI).
Mid-Vol	A coking coal used in steel production with a volatile matter greater than 22% but less than 31% on a dry basis.
Preparation plant	A facility used for crushing, sizing and washing coal to remove impurities and to prepare it for use by a particular customer.
Probable mineral reserves	Probable mineral reserve is the economically mineable part of an indicated and, in some cases, a measured mineral resource.
Proven mineral reserves	Proven mineral reserve is the economically mineable part of a measured mineral resource and can only result from conversion of a measured mineral resource.
Pulverized coal injection coal (PCI)	Coal that is introduced directly into the blast furnace as a source of energy and carbon in the steelmaking process.
Reclamation	The restoration of land and environmental values to a mining site after the coal is extracted. The process commonly includes “recontouring” or shaping the land to its approximate original appearance, restoring topsoil and planting native grass and ground covers.
Qualified Person	Qualified Person or “QP” is an individual who is 1) a mineral industry professional with at least five years of relevant experience in the type of mineralization and type of deposit under consideration and in the specific type of activity that person is undertaking on behalf of the registrant; and 2) an eligible member or license in good standing of a recognized professional organization at the time of the technical report summary (TRS) is prepared.
Reserves	Reserves or mineral reserve is an estimate of tonnage and grade or quality of indicated and measured mineral resources that, in the opinion of the qualified person, can be the basis of an economically viable project. More specifically, it is the economically mineable part of a measured or indicated mineral resource, which includes diluting materials and allowances for losses that may occur when the material is mined or extracted.
Resources	Resources or mineral resources is a concentration or occurrence of material of economic interest on the earth’s crust in such form, grade or quality, and quantity that there are reasonable prospects for economic extraction. A mineral resource is a reasonable estimate of mineralization, taking into account relevant factors such as cut-off grade, likely mining dimensions, location or continuity, that, with the assumed and justifiable technical and economic conditions, is likely to, in whole or in part, become economically extractable. It is not merely an inventory of all mineralization drilled or sampled.
Room-and-pillar mining	One of two major underground coal mining methods, utilizing continuous miners creating a network of “rooms” within a coal seam, leaving behind “pillars” of coal used to support the roof of a mine.
Subbituminous coal	Coal used primarily to generate electricity with a heat value ranging between 8,300 and 13,000 Btus per pound.
Technical Report Summary (TRS)	A technical report summary or “TRS” report provides a statement a company’s coal reserves and has been prepared by a qualified person “QP” in accordance with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), Regulation S-K 1300 for Mining Property Disclosure.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS.

Our business involves certain risks and uncertainties. In addition to the risks and uncertainties described below, we may face other risks and uncertainties, some of which may be unknown to us and some of which we may deem immaterial. The following review of important risk factors should not be construed as exhaustive and should be read in conjunction with other cautionary statements that are included herein or elsewhere. If one or more of these risks or uncertainties occur, our business, financial condition or results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

### Summary Risk Factors

Our business is subject to a number of risks, including risks that may prevent us from achieving our business objectives or may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows. These risks are discussed more fully below and include, but are not limited to, risks related to:

#### Risks Related to Our Operations and Industry

- The COVID-19 pandemic;
- A decline in coal prices;
- Volatile economic and market conditions;
- Operating risks related to our coal mining operations that are beyond our control;
- The loss of availability, reliability and cost-effectiveness of transportation facilities and fluctuations in transportation costs;
- Inflationary pressures and availability of mining and other industrial supplies;
- The effects of foreign and domestic trade policies;
- Competition from alternative fuel sources or subsidized renewables, including with respect to transportation, could put downward pressure on coal prices;
- Our customers are continually evaluating alternative steel production technologies;
- Our ability to operate our business effectively could be impaired if we lose key personnel or fail to attract qualified personnel;
- Changes in purchasing patterns in the coal industry;
- The loss of, or a significant reduction in, purchases by our largest customers;
- Disruptions in the quantities of coal purchased from other third parties;
- International growth in our sales adds new and unique risks to our business;
- Our ability to collect payments from our customers;
- Failure to obtain or renew surety bonds or insurance;
- Inaccuracies in our estimates of our coal reserves;
- A defect in title or the loss of a leasehold interest in certain properties or surface rights;
- We may incur losses as a result of certain marketing and asset optimization strategies;
- Any decrease in the coal consumption of electric power generators could result in less demand and lower prices for thermal coal;
- If we or our service providers sustain cyber-attacks or other security incidents that disrupt our operations or involve unauthorized access to proprietary, confidential or personally identifiable information;
- Our inability to acquire additional coal reserves or our inability to develop coal reserves;
- We may be unable to comply with the restrictions imposed by our Term Loan Debt Facility and other financing arrangements;
- We may be unable to raise the funds necessary to repurchase our convertible notes for cash following a fundamental change, or to pay any cash amounts due upon conversion;

## **Risks Related to Environmental, Other Regulations and Legislation**

- Extensive environmental regulations, including existing and potential future regulatory requirements relating to air emissions, affect our customers and could reduce the demand for coal as a fuel source;
- Increase pressure from political and regulatory authorities, along with environmental activist groups, and lending and investment policies adopted by financial institutions and insurance companies to address concerns about the environmental impacts of coal combustion;
- Increased attention to environmental, social or governance (“ESG”) matters could adversely impact our business and the value of the company.
- Our failure to obtain and renew permits necessary for our mining operations could negatively affect our business;
- Federal or state regulatory agencies have the authority to order certain of our mines to be temporarily or permanently closed under certain circumstances;
- Extensive environmental regulations impose significant costs on our mining operations, and future regulations could materially increase those costs or limit our ability to produce and sell coal;
- If the assumptions underlying our estimates of reclamation and mine closure obligations are inaccurate;
- Our operations may impact the environment or cause exposure to hazardous substances, and our properties may have environmental contamination;
- Changes in the legal and regulatory environment could complicate or limit our business activities, increase our operating costs or result in litigation;

## **Risks Related to Income Taxes**

- Our ability to use net operating losses and alternative minimum tax credits is subject to current limitation, and our ability to use net operating losses may be subject to additional limitations;
- U.S. tax legislation may materially adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows;

## ***The COVID-19 pandemic has adversely affected, and will continue to adversely affect, our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations.***

The COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in a widespread health crisis that has adversely affected businesses, economies and financial markets worldwide. The full impact of COVID-19 is unknown and continues to rapidly evolve. While the outbreak appeared to be trending downward, particularly as vaccination rates increased, new variants of COVID-19 continue emerging, including the highly transmissible Delta variant and the newly discovered Omicron variant (currently a “variant of concern”), spreading throughout the United States and globally and causing significant uncertainty.

The COVID-19 outbreak materially and adversely affected our business operations and financial condition due to the pandemic causing a deteriorating market outlook, global economic recession and weakened company liquidity. Although demand for coal and coal prices has recovered from the lows of 2020 through the second quarter of 2021, these conditions caused or exacerbated by the pandemic may lead to continued volatility of coal prices, severely limited liquidity and credit availability and declining valuations of assets, which have adversely affected, and will continue to affect, our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations.

In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic, and measures taken by governments, organizations, the Company and our customers to reduce its effects could potentially impact our employees, customers and suppliers. The global or national outbreak of an illness or other communicable disease, or any other public health crisis, such as COVID-19, may cause disruptions to our business and operational plans, which may include: (i) shortages of employees, (ii) unavailability of contractors or subcontractors, (iii) interruption of supplies from third parties upon which we rely, (iv) reliability and cost of transportation, (v) changes in purchasing patterns of our customers and their effects on our coal supply agreements; and (vi) recommendations of, or restrictions imposed by, government and health authorities,

including quarantines, to address an outbreak. For example, at the beginning 2022, we experienced issues in the logistics chain that delayed our ability to load coal onto vessels.

Additionally, in the event that customers, contractors, employees or others were to allege that they contracted COVID-19, or otherwise suffered compensable losses arising out of a COVID-19 exposure or infection, because of actions we took or failed to take, we could face claims, lawsuits and potential legal liability. In addition to the reasonableness of our actions and efforts to comply with applicable COVID-19 guidance, our exposure and ultimate liability would depend upon the relationship between us and the person asserting claims, the nature of the claims asserted, the applicability of workers' compensation, the availability of other insurance coverage and limitations on liability currently being considered, if enacted, at the state and federal level. Such disruptions and risks may continue or increase in the future, and could adversely affect, our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations.

The full extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic will impact our results is not fully known and is evolving, and will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted. These include the severity, duration and spread of COVID-19, the success of actions taken by governments and health organizations to combat the disease and treat its effects, including additional remedial legislation, the emergence of any new COVID-19 variants that may arise, the timing, availability, effectiveness and adoption rates of vaccines and treatments and the extent to which, and when, general economic and operating conditions recover. Accordingly, any resulting financial impact cannot be reasonably estimated at this time but such amounts may be material.

### **Risks Related to Our Operations and Industry**

***Coal prices are subject to change based on a number of factors and can be volatile. If there is a decline in prices, it could materially and adversely affect our profitability and the value of our coal reserves.***

Our profitability and the value of our coal reserves depend upon the prices we receive for our coal. The contract prices we may receive in the future for coal depend upon factors beyond our control, including the following:

- the domestic and foreign supply of and demand for coal;
- the domestic and foreign demand for steel and electricity;
- competition for production of steel from non-coal sources including, electric arc furnaces, which may limit demand for coking coal;
- the quantity and quality of coal available from competitors;
- competition for production of electricity from non-coal sources, including the price and availability of alternative fuels;
- domestic and foreign air emission standards for coal-fueled power plants and blast furnaces and the ability to meet these standards;
- adverse weather, climatic or other natural conditions, including unseasonable weather patterns;
- domestic and foreign economic conditions, including economic slowdowns and the exchange rates of U.S. dollars for foreign currencies;
- domestic and foreign legislative, regulatory and judicial developments, environmental regulatory changes or changes in energy policy and energy conservation measures that could adversely affect the coal industry, such as legislation limiting carbon emissions or providing for increased funding and incentives for alternative energy sources;
- the imposition of tariffs, quotas, trade barriers and other trade protection measures;
- the proximity to, capacity of, and cost of transportation and port facilities; and
- technological advancements, including those related to hydrogen based steel production alternative energy sources, those intended to convert coal-to-liquids or gas.

Declines in the prices we receive for our future coal sales contracts, could materially and adversely affect us by decreasing our profitability, cash flows, liquidity and the value of our coal reserves.

***Volatile economic and market conditions have affected and in the future may continue to affect our revenues and profitability.***

Global economic downturns have negatively impacted, and in the future could negatively impact, our revenues and profitability. Our profitability depends, in large part, on conditions in the markets that we serve, which fluctuate in response to various factors beyond our control. The prices at which we sell our coal are largely dependent on prevailing market prices. We have experienced significant price volatility at times during the past several years.

The conditions surrounding the COVID-19 pandemic have led to extreme volatility of prices. If there are further downturns in economic conditions, our and our customers' businesses, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected. There can be no assurance that our cost control actions and capital discipline, or any other actions that we may take, will be sufficient to offset any adverse effect these conditions may have on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***Our coal mining operations are subject to operating risks that are beyond our control, which could result in materially increased operating expenses and decreased production levels and could materially and adversely affect our profitability.***

We conduct underground and surface mining operations. Certain factors beyond our control, including those listed below, could disrupt our coal mining operations, adversely affect production and shipments and increase our operating costs:

- poor mining conditions resulting from geological, hydrologic or other conditions that may cause instability of highwalls or spoil piles or cause damage to nearby infrastructure or mine personnel;
- a major incident at the mine site that causes all or part of the operations of the mine to cease for some period of time;
- mining, processing and plant equipment failures and unexpected maintenance problems;
- adverse weather and natural disasters, such as heavy rains or snow, flooding and other natural events affecting operations, transportation or customers, and public health crises, such as the COVID-19 pandemic;
- the unavailability of raw materials, equipment (including heavy mobile equipment) or other critical supplies such as tires, explosives, fuel, lubricants and other consumables of the type, quantity and/or size needed to meet production expectations;
- unexpected or accidental surface subsidence from underground mining;
- accidental mine water discharges, fires, explosions or similar mining accidents;
- delays, closures, or labor unavailability by third parties that transport coal shipments; and
- competition and/or conflicts with other natural resource extraction activities and production within our operating areas, such as coalbed methane extraction or oil and gas development.

If any of these conditions or events occurs, our coal mining operations may be disrupted and we could experience a delay or halt of production or shipments or our operating costs could increase significantly. In addition, if our insurance coverage is limited or excludes certain of these conditions or events, then we may not be able to recover, or recover fully, for losses incurred as a result of such conditions or events, some of which may be substantial.

***The loss of availability, reliability and cost-effectiveness of transportation facilities and fluctuations in transportation costs could affect the demand for our coal or impair our ability to supply coal to our customers.***

We depend upon barge, ship, rail, truck and belt transportation systems, as well as seaborne vessels and port facilities, to deliver coal to our customers. Disruptions in transportation services due to weather-related problems, mechanical difficulties, labor shortages, strikes, lockouts, bottlenecks, route closures, natural disasters and health crises, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, and other events beyond our control could impair our ability to supply coal to our customers. Since we do not have long-term contracts with all transportation providers we utilize, decreased performance levels over longer periods of time could cause our customers to look to other sources for their coal needs. In addition, increases in transportation costs, including the price of gasoline and diesel fuel, could make coal a less competitive source

of energy when compared to alternative fuels or could make coal produced in one region of the United States less competitive than coal produced in other regions of the United States or abroad.

If we experience disruptions in our transportation services or if transportation costs increase significantly and we are unable to find alternative transportation providers, our coal mining operations may be disrupted, we could experience a delay or halt of production or our profitability could decrease significantly. In addition, a growing portion of our coal sales in recent years has been into export markets, and we are actively seeking additional international customers. Our ability to maintain and grow our export sales revenue and margins depends on a number of factors, including the existence of sufficient and cost-effective export terminal capacity for the shipment of coal to foreign markets. At present, there is limited terminal capacity for the export of coal into foreign markets. Our access to existing and future terminal capacity may be adversely affected by, among other factors, regulatory and permit requirements, environmental and other legal challenges, public perceptions and resulting political pressures, foreign and domestic trade policies, operational issues at terminals and competition among domestic coal producers for access to limited terminal capacity. If we are unable to maintain terminal capacity, or are unable to access additional future terminal capacity for the export of our coal on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, our results could be materially and adversely affected.

From time to time we enter into “take or pay” contracts for rail and port capacity related to our export sales. These contracts require us to pay for a minimum quantity of coal to be transported on the railway or through the port, regardless of whether we sell and ship any coal. If we fail to acquire sufficient export sales to meet our minimum obligations under these contracts, we are still obligated to make payments to the railway or port facility, which could have a negative impact on our cash flows, profitability and results of operations.

***Inflationary pressures for mining and other industrial supplies, including steel-based supplies, diesel fuel and rubber tires, or the inability to obtain a sufficient quantity of those supplies, could negatively affect our operating costs or disrupt or delay our production.***

Our coal mining operations use significant amounts of steel, diesel fuel, explosives, rubber tires and other mining and industrial supplies. The cost of roof bolts we use in our underground mining operations depends on the price of scrap steel. We also use significant amounts of diesel fuel and tires for trucks and other heavy machinery, particularly at our Black Thunder mining complex. There has been some consolidation in the supplier base providing mining materials to the coal industry, such as suppliers of explosives in the U.S. and suppliers of both surface and underground equipment globally, which has limited the number of sources for these materials. If the prices of mining and other industrial supplies, particularly steel based supplies, diesel fuel and rubber tires, increase, due to inflationary pressures or for other reasons, our operating costs could increase. In addition, if we are unable to procure these supplies, our coal mining operations may be disrupted or we could experience a delay or halt in our production. Any of the foregoing events could materially and adversely impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***The effects of foreign and domestic trade policies, actions or disputes on the level of trade among the countries and regions in which we operate could negatively impact our business, financial condition or results of operations.***

Trade barriers such as tariffs imposed by the United States could potentially lead to trade disputes with other foreign governments and adversely impact global economic conditions. For instance, as a result of a near term ban on Australian coal exports to China, traders and buyers have diverted cargoes into other markets around the world, including India and Europe which has disrupted the traditional trading routes for metallurgical coal. Further, in March 2018, the United States imposed a 25% tariff on all imported steel into the United States citing national security interests, which resulted in certain foreign countries imposing offsetting tariffs in retaliation. In December 2021, the Biden Administration revised the 25% tariff with the European Union to a tariff-rate quota on imports greater than a certain tonnage amount, and continued the original Section 232 tariffs, under the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended, with respect to all other importers of steel into the United States. Continued or worsening United States-China trade tensions may result in additional tariffs or other protectionist measures that could materially, adversely affect foreign demand for our coal.



In addition, potential changes to international trade agreements, trade policies, trade concessions or other political and economic arrangements may benefit coal producers operating in countries other than the United States. We may not be able to compete on the basis of price or other factors with companies that, in the future, benefit from favorable foreign trade policies or other arrangements.

***Competition, including with respect to transportation, could put downward pressure on coal prices and, as a result, materially and adversely affect our revenues and profitability.***

We compete with numerous other domestic and foreign coal producers for domestic and international sales. Overcapacity and increased production within the coal industry, both domestically and internationally, and decelerating steel demand have at times, and could in the future, materially reduce coal prices and therefore materially reduce our revenues and profitability. In addition, our ability to ship our coal to international customers depends on port capacity, which is limited, and has come under heightened pressure recently, as a consequence of the COVID-19 pandemic. Increased competition within the coal industry for international sales could result in us not being able to obtain throughput capacity at port facilities, or the rates for such throughput capacity could increase to a point where it is not economically feasible to export our coal.

In addition to competing with other coal producers, we compete with producers of other fuels, such as natural gas and subsidized renewables. Despite the recent uptick, natural gas pricing has declined significantly in recent years and has historically been the main basis for setting the price of our domestic thermal product. Declines in the price of natural gas have caused demand for coal to decrease and have adversely affected the price of our coal. Historical sustained periods of low natural gas prices have also contributed to utilities phasing out or closing existing coal-fired power plants, and a return to low prices could eliminate construction of any new coal-fired power plants. This trend has, and could continue to have, a material adverse effect on demand and prices for our coal. Moreover, the construction of new pipelines and other natural gas distribution channels may increase competition within regional markets and thereby decrease the demand for and price of our coal.

***Our customers are continually evaluating alternative steel production technologies, which may reduce demand for our product.***

Our metallurgical coal is a premium High-Vol metallurgical coal for blast furnace steel producers. Premium High-Vol metallurgical coal commands a significant price premium over other forms of coal because of its value in use in blast furnaces for steel production. Premium High-Vol metallurgical coal is a scarce commodity and has specific physical and chemical properties which are necessary for efficient blast furnace operation. Alternative technologies are continually being investigated and developed with a view to reducing production costs or for other reasons, such as minimizing environmental or social impact. If competitive technologies emerge or are increasingly utilized that use other materials in place of our product or that diminish the required amount of our product, such as electric arc furnaces or pulverized coal injection processes, demand and price for our metallurgical coal might fall. Many of these alternative technologies are designed to use lower quality coals or other sources of carbon instead of higher cost High-Vol metallurgical coal. While conventional blast furnace technology has been the most economic large-scale steel production technology for several years, and while emergent technologies typically take many years to commercialize, there can be no assurance that, over the longer -term, competitive technologies not reliant on High-Vol metallurgical coal could emerge which could reduce demand and price premiums for High-Vol metallurgical coal.

***Our ability to operate our business effectively could be impaired if we lose key personnel or fail to attract qualified personnel.***

We manage our business with a number of key personnel, the loss of whom could have a material adverse effect on us, absent the completion of an orderly transition. Efficient mining using modern techniques and equipment requires skilled laborers with mining experience and proficiency as well as qualified managers and supervisors. The demand for skilled employees sometimes causes a significant constriction of the labor supply resulting in higher labor costs. When coal producers compete for skilled miners, recruiting challenges can occur and employee turnover rates can increase, which negatively affect operating efficiency and costs. If a shortage of skilled workers exists and we are

unable to train or retain the necessary number of miners, it could adversely affect our productivity, costs and ability to expand production.

***Our profitability depends upon the coal supply agreements we have with our customers. Changes in purchasing patterns in the coal industry could make it difficult for us to extend our existing coal supply agreements or to enter into new agreements in the future.***

The success of our businesses depends on our ability to retain our current customers, renew our existing customer contracts and solicit new customers. Our ability to do so generally depends on a variety of factors, including the quality and price of our products, our ability to market these products effectively, our ability to deliver on a timely basis and the level of competition that we face. If current customers do not honor current contract commitments, or if they terminate agreements or exercise *force majeure* provisions allowing for the temporary suspension of their performance, our revenues will be adversely affected. Changes in the coal industry may cause some of our customers not to renew, extend or enter into new coal supply agreements or to enter into agreements to purchase fewer tons of coal or on different terms or prices than in the past. In addition, uncertainty caused by federal and state regulations, including under the U.S. Clean Air Act, could deter our customers from entering into coal supply agreements. Also, the availability and price of competing fuels, such as natural gas, could influence the volume of coal a customer is willing to purchase under contract.

Our coal supply agreements typically contain *force majeure* provisions allowing the parties to temporarily suspend performance during specified events beyond their control. Most of our coal supply agreements also contain provisions requiring us to deliver coal that satisfies certain quality specifications, such as heat value, sulfur content, ash content, volatile matter, hardness and ash fusion temperature, among others. These provisions in our coal supply agreements could result in negative economic consequences to us, including price adjustments, having to purchase replacement coal in a higher-priced open market, the rejection of deliveries or, in the extreme, contract termination. Our profitability may be negatively affected if we are unable to seek protection during adverse economic conditions or if we incur financial or other economic penalties as a result of these provisions of our coal supply agreements. For more information about our long-term coal supply agreements, you should see the section entitled “Long-Term Coal Supply Arrangements” under Item 1.

***The loss of, or a significant reduction in, purchases by our largest customers could adversely affect our profitability.***

For the year ended December 31, 2021, we derived approximately 20% of our total coal revenues from sales to our three largest customers and approximately 49% of our total coal revenues from sales to our ten largest customers. If any of those customers, particularly any of our three largest customers, were to significantly reduce the quantities of coal it purchases from us, or if we are unable to sell coal to those customers on terms as favorable to us, it may have an adverse impact on the results of our business.

***Disruptions in the quantities of coal purchased from other third parties could temporarily impair our ability to fill customer orders or increase our operating costs.***

We purchase coal from third parties that we sell to our customers. Operational difficulties at mines operated by third parties from whom we purchase coal, changes in demand from other coal producers and other factors beyond our control could affect the availability, pricing, and quality of coal purchased by us. Disruptions in the quantities of coal purchased by us could impair our ability to fill our customer orders or require us to purchase coal from other sources in order to satisfy those orders. If we are unable to fill a customer order or if we are required to purchase coal from other sources at higher prices and / or lower quality, in order to satisfy a customer order, we could lose existing customers and our operating costs could increase.

***International growth in our sales adds new and unique risks to our business.***

We have sales offices in Singapore and the United Kingdom. In addition, our international offices sell our coal to new customers and customers in new countries, which may present uncertainties and new risks. A majority of our

metallurgical coal sales consist of sales to international customers, and we expect that international sales will continue to account for a larger portion of our revenue. A number of foreign countries in which we sell our metallurgical coal implicate additional risks and uncertainties due to the different economic, cultural and political environments. Such risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to:

- longer sales-cycles and time to collection;
- tariffs and international trade barriers and export license requirements, including any that might result from the current global trade uncertainties;
- different and changing legal and regulatory requirements;
- potential liability under the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or comparable foreign regulations;
- government currency controls;
- fluctuations in foreign currency exchange and interest rates;
- political and economic instability, changes, hostilities and other disruptions (including as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic); and
- unexpected changes in diplomatic and trade relationships.

Negative developments in any of these factors in the foreign markets into which we sell our metallurgical coal could result in a reduction in demand for metallurgical coal, the cancellation or delay of orders already placed, difficulty in collecting receivables, higher costs of doing business and/or non-compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, each or any of which could materially adversely impact our cash flows, results of operations and profitability.

***Our ability to collect payments from our customers could be impaired if their creditworthiness deteriorates, and our financial position could be materially and adversely affected by the bankruptcy of any of our significant customers.***

Our ability to receive payment for coal sold and delivered depends on the continued creditworthiness of our customers. If we determine that a customer is not creditworthy, we may be able to withhold delivery under the customer's coal sales contract. If this occurs, we may decide to sell the customer's coal on the spot market, which may be at prices lower than the contracted price, or we may be unable to sell the coal at all. Furthermore, the bankruptcy of any of our significant customers could materially and adversely affect our financial position.

In addition, our customer base may change with deregulation as utilities sell their power plants to their non-regulated affiliates or third parties that may be less creditworthy, thereby increasing the risk we bear for customer payment default. Some power plant owners may have credit ratings that are below investment grade, or may become below investment grade after we enter into contracts with them. Furthermore, our metallurgical customers operate in a highly competitive and cyclical industry where their creditworthiness could deteriorate rapidly. In addition, competition with other coal suppliers could force us to extend credit to customers and on terms that could increase the risk of payment default. Customers in other countries may also be subject to other pressures and uncertainties that may affect their ability to pay, including trade barriers, exchange controls and local economic and political conditions.

***Failure to obtain or renew surety bonds on acceptable terms could affect our ability to secure reclamation and coal lease obligations and, therefore, our ability to mine or lease coal.***

Federal and state laws require us to obtain surety bonds or post other financial security to secure performance or payment of certain long-term obligations, such as mine closure or reclamation costs, federal and state workers' compensation and black lung benefits costs, coal leases and other obligations. The amount of security required to be obtained can change as the result of new federal or state laws, as well as changes to the factors used to calculate the bonding or security amounts. We may have difficulty procuring or maintaining our surety bonds. Our bond issuers may demand higher fees or additional collateral, including letters of credit or other terms less favorable to us upon those renewals.

Because we are required by state and federal law to have these surety bonds or other acceptable security in place before mining can commence or continue, our failure to maintain surety bonds, letters of credit or other guarantees or security arrangements would materially and adversely affect our ability to mine or lease metallurgical coal. That failure could result from a variety of factors, including lack of availability, higher expense or unfavorable market terms, the exercise by third-party surety bond issuers of their right to refuse to renew the sureties and restrictions on availability of collateral for current and future third-party surety bond issuers under the terms of our financing arrangements.

As of December 31, 2021, we had approximately \$584.1 million in surety bonds backed by \$87.0 million of letters of credit outstanding. Any further issuances of letters of credit to satisfy the increased collateral demands or any replacement surety bonds would immediately reduce the borrowing capacity under our credit facilities. At December 31, 2021, the Company established a fund for asset retirement obligations and thus far has contributed \$20 million that will serve to defease the long-term asset retirement obligation for its thermal asset base.

***Inaccuracies in our estimates of our coal reserves could result in decreased profitability from lower than expected revenues or higher than expected costs.***

Our future performance depends on, among other things, the accuracy of our estimates of our proven and probable coal reserves. We base our estimates of reserves on engineering, economic and geological data assembled, analyzed and reviewed by internal and third-party engineers and consultants. We update our estimates of the quantity and quality of proven and probable coal reserves annually to reflect the production of coal from the reserves, updated geological models and mining recovery data, the tonnage contained in new lease areas acquired and estimated costs of production and sales prices. There are numerous factors and assumptions inherent in estimating the quantities and qualities of, and costs to mine, coal reserves, including many factors beyond our control, including the following:

- quality of the coal;
- geological and mining conditions, which may not be fully identified by available exploration data and / or may differ from our experiences in areas where we currently mine;
- the percentage of coal ultimately recoverable;
- the assumed effects of regulation, including the issuance of required permits, taxes, including severance and excise taxes, and royalties, and other payments to governmental agencies;
- assumptions concerning the timing for the development of the reserves;
- assumptions concerning physical access to the reserves; and
- assumptions concerning equipment and productivity, future coal prices, operating costs, including for critical supplies such as fuel, tires and explosives, capital expenditures and development and reclamation costs.

As a result, estimates of the quantities and qualities of economically recoverable coal attributable to any particular group of properties, classifications of reserves based on risk of recovery, estimated cost of production and estimates of future net cash flows expected from these properties, as prepared by different engineers, or by the same engineers at different times, may vary materially due to changes in the above factors and assumptions. Actual production recovered from identified reserve areas and properties, and revenues and expenditures associated with our mining operations, may vary materially from estimates. Any inaccuracy in our estimates related to our reserves could result in decreased profitability from lower than expected revenues and/or higher than expected costs.

***A defect in title or the loss of a leasehold interest in certain properties or surface rights could limit our ability to mine our coal reserves or result in significant unanticipated costs.***

We conduct a significant part of our coal mining operations on properties that we lease. A title defect or the loss of a lease or surface rights could adversely affect our ability to mine the associated coal reserves. We may not verify title to our leased properties or associated coal reserves until we have committed to developing those properties or coal reserves. We may not commit to develop properties or coal reserves until we have obtained necessary permits and completed exploration. As such, the title to properties that we intend to lease or coal reserves that we intend to

mine may contain defects prohibiting our ability to conduct mining operations. Similarly, our leasehold interests may be subject to superior property rights of other third parties. In order to conduct our mining operations on properties where these defects exist, we may incur unanticipated costs. In addition, some leases require us to produce a minimum quantity of coal and require us to pay minimum production royalties. Our inability to satisfy those requirements may cause the leasehold interest to terminate, which could negatively impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***We may incur losses as a result of certain marketing and asset optimization strategies.***

We seek to optimize our coal production and leverage our knowledge of the coal industry through a variety of marketing and asset optimization strategies. We maintain a system of complementary processes and controls designed to monitor and control our exposure to market and other risks as a consequence of these strategies. These processes and controls seek to balance our ability to profit from certain marketing and asset optimization strategies against our exposure to potential losses. Our risk monitoring and mitigation techniques, and accompanying judgments cannot anticipate every potential outcome or the timing of such outcomes. In addition, the processes and controls that we use to manage our exposure to market and other risks resulting from these strategies involve assumptions about the degrees of correlation or lack thereof among prices of various assets or other market indicators. These correlations may change significantly in times of market turbulence or other unforeseen circumstances. As a result, we may experience volatility in our earnings as a result of our marketing and asset optimization strategies.

***Any decrease in the coal consumption of electric power generators could result in less demand and lower prices for thermal coal, which could materially and adversely affect our revenues and results of operations.***

Thermal coal accounted for 91% of our coal sales by volume and 56% of the coal sales revenue during 2021. The majority of these sales were to electric power generators. The amount of coal consumed for electric power generation is affected primarily by the overall demand for electricity, the availability, quality and price of competing fuels (particularly natural gas) for power generation and governmental regulations which may dictate an alternate source of fuel regardless of economics. Overall economic activity and the associated demand for power by industrial users can have significant effects on overall electricity demand and can be impacted by a number of factors. An economic slowdown can significantly slow the growth of electricity demand and could result in reduced demand for coal. Weather patterns also greatly affect electricity demand. Extreme temperatures, both hot and cold, cause increased power usage and, therefore, increase generating requirements from all sources. Mild temperatures, on the other hand, result in lower electrical demand, which allows generators to choose the source of power generation that is most cost efficient.

Gas-fueled generation has the potential to displace coal-fueled generation, particularly from older, less efficient coal-powered generators and this has occurred to date. We expect that all of the new power plants constructed in the United States, to meet increasing demand for electricity generation, will be fueled by natural gas because gas-fired plants are cheaper to construct and permits to construct these plants are easier to obtain as natural gas combustion is seen as having a lower environmental impact than coal combustion. In addition, state and federal mandates for increased use of electricity from renewable energy sources also have an impact on the market for our coal. Several states have enacted legislative mandates requiring electricity suppliers to use renewable energy sources to generate a certain percentage of power. There have been numerous proposals to establish a similar uniform national standard, although none of these proposals have been enacted to date. The costs of certain renewable energy sources have become increasingly competitive to coal, and possible advances in technologies and incentives, such as tax credits, to enhance the economics of renewable energy sources, could make these sources even more competitive. Any reduction in the amount of coal consumed by electric power generators could reduce the price of coal that we mine and sell, thereby reducing our revenues and materially and adversely affecting our business and results of operations.

***If we or our service providers sustain cyber-attacks or other security incidents that involve unauthorized access to proprietary, confidential or personally identifiable information, or disruptions, we could be exposed to significant liability, reputational harm, loss of revenue, increased costs and material risks to our business and results.***

We have become increasingly dependent on information technology systems to operate our business and to comply with regulatory, legal and tax requirements. Some of these systems are owned and operated by us and others by our third-party services providers. In addition, in the ordinary course of our business, we and our service providers collect, process, transmit and store data, such as proprietary business information and personally identifiable information.

As our dependence on digital technologies has increased, the risk of cyber incidents, including both deliberate attacks and unintentional events, also has increased. A cyber-attack may involve persons gaining unauthorized access to our digital systems or systems maintained on our behalf for purposes of gathering, monitoring, releasing, misappropriating or corrupting proprietary or confidential or personal information, or causing operational disruption. In addition, certain cyber incidents, such as surveillance, may remain undetected for an extended period of time. Strategic targets, such as energy-related assets, may be at greater risk of future cyber-attacks than other targets in the United States.

We and certain of our service providers have, from time to time, been subject to cyberattacks and security incidents. To date, we have not experienced any material losses relating to cyber incidents. However, our systems may be susceptible to cyber incidents or security breaches and both the frequency and magnitude of cyberattacks is expected to increase and attackers are becoming more sophisticated. As a result, we may be unable to anticipate, detect or prevent future attacks, particularly as the methodologies utilized by attackers change frequently or are not recognized until launched, and we may be unable to investigate or remediate incidents because attackers are increasingly using techniques and tools designed to circumvent controls, to avoid detection, and to remove or obfuscate forensic evidence.

While we and our service providers have implemented various controls and measures, cyberattacks and other security incidents could result in unauthorized access to our facilities or to information we are trying to protect, or to significant operational or supply chain disruptions (for example, due to DDOS or ransomware attacks). Failure of our or our service providers' systems, whether caused maliciously or inadvertently, may lead to unauthorized physical access to one or more of our facilities or locations, or electronic access to, or corruption or destruction or loss of, proprietary, confidential, or personally identifiable information and could result in, among other things, unfavorable publicity and reputational damage, litigation, disruptions to our operations, loss of customers and financial obligations that may not be covered by our insurance for damages, regulatory investigations and enforcement, fines or penalties related to the theft, release or misuse of information, any or all of which could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations, financial condition or cash flow. In addition, as cyber threats continue to evolve, we may be required to expend significant additional resources to modify or enhance our protective measures or to investigate and remediate any system vulnerabilities. This is particularly the case given fast evolving legislative and regulatory changes to data privacy and data security laws globally. Any losses, costs or liabilities directly or indirectly related to cyberattacks or similar incidents may not be covered by, or may exceed the coverage limits of, any or all of our applicable insurance policies.

***Our inability to acquire additional coal reserves or our inability to develop coal reserves in an economically feasible manner may adversely affect our business.***

Our profitability depends substantially on our ability to mine and process, in a cost-effective manner, coal reserves that possess the quality characteristics desired by our customers. As we mine, our coal reserves deplete. As a result, our future success depends upon our ability to obtain, through acquisition or development of owned reserves, coal that is economically recoverable. If we fail to acquire or develop additional coal reserves, our existing reserves will eventually be depleted. We may not be able to obtain replacement reserves when we require them. Even if available, replacement reserves may not be available at favorable prices, or we may not be capable of mining those reserves at costs that are comparable with our existing coal reserves. In certain locations, leases for oil, natural gas and coalbed methane reserves are located on, or adjacent to, some of our reserves, potentially creating conflicting interests between us and lessees of those interests. Other lessees' rights relating to these mineral interests could prevent, delay or increase the cost of

developing our coal reserves. These lessees may also seek damages from us based on claims that our coal mining operations impair their interests.

Our ability to obtain coal reserves in the future could also be limited by the availability of cash we generate from our operations or available financing, restrictions under our existing or future financing arrangements, competition from other coal producers, limited opportunities or the inability to acquire coal properties on commercially reasonable terms. Increased opposition from non-governmental organizations and other third parties may also lengthen, delay or adversely impact the acquisition process. If we are unable to acquire replacement reserves, our future production may decrease significantly and our operating results may be negatively affected. In addition, we may not be able to mine future reserves as profitably as we do at our current operations.

***We may be unable to comply with the restrictions imposed by our Term Loan Debt Facility and other financing arrangements.***

The agreements governing our outstanding financing arrangements impose a number of restrictions on us. For example, the terms of our credit facilities, leases and other financing arrangements contain financial and other covenants that may create limitations on our ability to borrow the full amount under our credit facilities, effect acquisitions or dispositions and incur additional debt and require us to comply with various affirmative covenants. The Term Loan Debt Facility contains customary affirmative and negative covenants, which include restrictions on (i) indebtedness, (ii) liens, (iii) liquidations, mergers, consolidations and acquisitions, (iv) disposition of assets or subsidiaries, (v) affiliate transactions, (vi) creation or ownership of certain subsidiaries, partnerships and joint ventures, (vii) continuation of or change in business, (viii) restricted payments, (ix) prepayment of subordinated and junior lien indebtedness, (x) restrictions in agreements on dividends, intercompany loans and granting liens on collateral, (xi) loans and investments, (xii) sale and leaseback transactions, (xiii) changes in organizational documents and fiscal year and (xiv) transactions with respect to bonding subsidiaries. Our ability to comply with these provisions may be affected by events beyond our control and our failure to comply could result in an event of default under the Term Loan Debt Facility.

***We may be unable to raise the funds necessary to repurchase our Convertible Notes for cash following a fundamental change, or to pay any cash amounts due upon conversion, and our other indebtedness limits our ability to repurchase the notes or pay cash upon their conversion.***

Convertible noteholders may, subject to a limited exception, require us to repurchase their notes following a fundamental change (including certain delisting events that we elect to treat as the occurrence of a fundamental change), at a cash repurchase price generally equal to the principal amount of the notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. In addition, upon conversion we will satisfy part or all of our conversion obligation in cash unless we elect to settle conversions solely in shares of our common stock. We may not have enough available cash or be able to obtain financing at the time we are required to repurchase the notes or pay the cash amounts due upon conversion. In addition, applicable law, regulatory authorities and the agreements governing our other indebtedness may restrict our ability to repurchase the notes or pay the cash amounts due upon conversion. Our failure to repurchase notes or to pay the cash amounts due upon conversion when required would constitute a default under the indenture governing the Convertible Notes. A default under the indenture or the fundamental change itself could also lead to a default under agreements governing our other indebtedness, and may result in that other indebtedness becoming immediately payable in full. We may not have sufficient funds to satisfy all amounts due under the other indebtedness and the notes.

## **Risks Related to Environmental, Other Regulations and Legislation**

***Extensive environmental regulations, including existing and potential future regulatory requirements relating to air emissions, affect our customers and could reduce the demand for coal as a fuel source and cause coal prices and sales of our coal to materially decline.***

Coal contains impurities, including but not limited to sulfur, mercury, chlorine and other elements or compounds, many of which are released into the air when coal is burned. The operations of our customers are subject to extensive environmental regulation particularly with respect to air emissions. For example, the federal Clean Air Act and similar state and local laws extensively regulate the amount of sulfur dioxide, particulate matter, nitrogen oxide, and other compounds emitted into the air from electric power plants, which are the largest end-users of our coal. A series of more stringent requirements relating to particulate matter, ozone, haze, mercury, sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxide and other air pollutants may be developed and implemented. For instance, the Clean Power Plan, if implemented in the form promulgated under the Obama administration, would severely limit emissions of carbon dioxide which would adversely affect our ability to sell coal. However, in April 2017, the EPA announced that it was initiating a review of the Clean Power Plan consistent with President Trump's Executive Order 13783, and, in October 2017, the EPA published a proposed rule to formally repeal the Clean Power Plan. In June 2019, the EPA issued the final Affordable Clean Energy rule, which revised the agency's interpretation of Clean Air Act section 111(d). In January 2021, the D.C. Circuit Court of Appeals vacated the Affordable Clean Energy rule and its implied repeal of the Clean Power Plan, remanding to the EPA for further proceedings. The Supreme Court agreed to hear the case in October 2021. Oral argument is scheduled for February 2022 and a decision is expected by late June or early July 2022. It is not clear whether the EPA will reinstate the Clean Power Plan or undertake new rulemaking.

In addition, the change in presidential administration has resulted in a further shift in policy by the EPA. As explained above, in December 2015, the United States and 195 other countries reached an agreement (the "Paris Agreement") during the 21st Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, a long-term, international framework convention designed to address climate change over the next several decades. The Trump administration formally withdrew the United States from the Paris Agreement, effective November 2020. However, President Biden has recommitted the United States to the Paris Agreement and, in April 2021, announced a goal of reducing the United States' emissions by 50-52% below 2005 levels by 2030. In November 2021, the international community gathered again in Glasgow at the 26th Conference to the Parties on the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change ("COP26"), during which multiple announcements were made, including a call for parties to eliminate certain fossil fuel subsidies and pursue further action on non-CO2 greenhouse gasses. Relatedly, the United States and European Union jointly announced the launch of the "Global Methane Pledge," which aims to cut global methane pollution at least 30% by 2030 relative to 2020 levels, including "all feasible reductions" in the energy sector. President Biden also agreed that same month to cooperate with Chinese leader Xi Jinping on accelerating progress toward the adoption of clean energy. The impacts of these orders, pledges, agreements and any legislation or regulation promulgated to fulfill the United States' commitments under the Paris Agreement, COP26, or other international conventions cannot be predicted at this time. However, any efforts to control and/or reduce greenhouse gas emissions by the United States or other countries that have also pledged "Nationally Determined Contributions," or concerted conservation efforts that result in reduced electricity consumption, could adversely impact coal prices, our ability to sell coal and, in turn, our financial position and results of operations.

In addition, a January 21, 2021 executive order from the Biden administration directed all federal agencies to review and take action to address any federal regulations, orders, guidance documents, policies and any similar agency actions promulgated during the prior administration that may be inconsistent with the administration's policies. The executive order also established an Interagency Working Group on the Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases ("Working Group"), which is called on to, among other things, develop methodologies for calculating the "social cost of carbon," "social cost of nitrous oxide" and "social cost of methane." Final recommendations from the Working Group are due no later than January 2022. The Biden administration issued another executive order on January 27, 2021, that was specifically focused on addressing climate change. Further regulation of air emissions at the federal level, as well as



uncertainty regarding the future course of federal regulation, could reduce demand for coal and negatively impact our financial position and results of operations.

In March 2021, the Biden Administration announced a framework for the "Build Back Better" agenda. The proposed framework included policies to address climate change across the federal government through the tax code, an energy efficiency and clean energy standard, and research and development, among other areas of focus. Relatedly, the U.S. House Energy and Commerce Committee released, and has been holding hearings on, the Climate Leadership and Environmental Action for our Nation's ("CLEAN") Future Act, which is expected to influence legislation furthering the "Build Back Better" agenda. The CLEAN Future Act proposes, among other things, a clean electricity standard that would require electricity suppliers to procure and retire clean energy credits offsetting, in the aggregate, 80% of the energy sold by 2030 and 100% by 2035. It would establish an auction-based mechanism for these credits and award partial credits to certain types of carbon-emitting generation that have lower-than-average emissions rates.

"Build Back Better" has been on two tracks in Congress, with a bipartisan "infrastructure" bill that has passed in the Senate and House of Representatives and was signed into law on November 15, 2021, which includes climate provisions focused on transportation and resiliency and an expected multi-trillion-dollar budget social spending bill that is being advanced under the reconciliation process to address additional priorities, including the climate impacts of energy production. A Clean Electricity Standard, or similar program, remains a goal of the Biden Administration, despite an unclear political path forward. The reconciliation bill may also include energy tax credits, which are expected to incentivize producers and purchasers of certain forms of energy, such as solar, wind, and nuclear, but not other forms of energy production. Although the social spending bill and Clean Electricity Standard proposals have not yet resulted in any new legislation being enacted or regulations promulgated, we are closely monitoring both legislative and executive agency action.

We are also subject to state and local regulations, which may be more stringent than federal rules. For example, certain United States cities and states have announced their intention to satisfy their proportionate obligations under the Paris Agreement. In addition, almost one-half of states have taken measures to track and reduce emissions of greenhouse gases, and some states have elected to participate in voluntary regional cap-and-trade programs like the Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative in the northeastern United States. State and local governments may pass laws mandating the use of alternative energy sources, such as wind power and solar energy, which may decrease demand for our coal products. State and local commitments and regulations could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Considerable uncertainty is associated with these air emissions initiatives, and the content of regulatory requirements in the United States and other countries continues to evolve and develop, which could require significant emissions control expenditures for many coal-fueled power plants. As a result, these power plants may switch to other fuels that generate fewer of these emissions, may install more effective pollution control equipment that reduces the need for low sulfur coal, or may cease operations, possibly reducing future demand for coal and a reduced need to construct new coal-fueled power plants. Any switching of fuel sources away from coal, closure of existing coal-fired plants or reduced construction of new plants could have a material adverse effect on demand for, and prices received for, our coal. Alternatively, less stringent air emissions limitations, particularly related to sulfur, to the extent enacted, could make low sulfur coal less attractive, which could also have a material adverse effect on the demand for and prices received for our coal.

You should see Item 1, "Environmental and Other Regulatory Matters" for more information about the various governmental regulations affecting the market for our products.

***Increased pressure from political and regulatory authorities, along with environmental and climate change activist groups, and lending and investment policies adopted by financial institutions and insurance companies to address concerns about the environmental impacts of coal combustion, including climate change, may potentially materially and adversely impact our future financial results, liquidity and growth prospects.***

Global climate issues continue to attract significant public and scientific attention. For example, the Fourth and Fifth Assessment Reports of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change have expressed concern about the impacts

of human activity, especially from fossil fuel combustion, on the global climate. As a result of the public and scientific attention, several governmental bodies increasingly are focusing on climate issues and, more specifically, levels of emissions of carbon dioxide from coal combustion by power plants. The Clean Power Plan would severely limit emissions of carbon dioxide, possibly reducing future demand for coal. However, as discussed above, the EPA has sought to replace the Clean Power Plan with the Affordable Clean Energy rule. In January 2021, the D.C. Circuit Court of Appeals vacated the Affordable Clean Energy rule and its implied repeal of the Clean Power Plan, remanding to the EPA for further proceedings, and that proceeding is currently before the Supreme Court; as such, and given that the change in presidential administration could result in a further shift in policy by the EPA, the future of that rule and the Clean Power Plan is uncertain. Additionally, a number of governments pledged to control and reduce greenhouse gas emissions under the Paris Agreement, which may impact demand for coal resources. The Biden administration reentered the Paris Agreement in February 2021.

Future regulation of greenhouse gas emissions in the United States could occur pursuant to future treaty obligations, statutory or regulatory changes at the federal, state or local level or otherwise. The enactment of laws or the passage of regulations regarding greenhouse gas emissions from the combustion of coal by the U.S., some of its states or other countries, or other actions to limit emissions have resulted in, and may continue to result in, electricity generators switching from coal to other fuel sources or coal-fueled power plant closures. Further, policies limiting available financing for the development of new coal-fueled power plants could adversely impact the global demand for coal in the future. You should see Item 1, “Environmental and Other Regulatory Matters-Climate Change” for more information about governmental regulations relating to greenhouse gas emissions.

There have been recent efforts by members of the general financial and investment communities, such as investment advisors, sovereign wealth funds, public pension funds, universities and other groups, to divest themselves and to promote the divestment of securities issued by companies involved in the fossil fuel extraction market, such as coal producers. In California, for example, legislation was signed into law in October 2015 requiring California’s state pension funds to divest investments in companies that generate 50% or more of their revenue from coal mining. Also, in December 2017, the Governor of New York announced that the New York Common Fund would immediately cease all new investments in entities with “significant fossil fuel activities,” and the World Bank announced that it would no longer finance upstream oil and gas after 2019, except in “exceptional circumstances.” Other activist campaigns have urged banks to cease financing coal-driven businesses. As a result, numerous banks, other financing sources and insurance companies have taken actions to limit available financing and insurance coverage for the development of new coal-fueled power plants and coal mines and utilities that derive a majority of their revenue from thermal coal. However, in January 2021, the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, a top federal banking regulator, issued a final rule that would require banks to provide “fair access” to financial services to companies regardless of industry. The final rule, originally set to take effect April 1, 2021, is targeted at major financial institutions that have made pledges not to lend to the fossil fuel industry. The final rule has not yet been published in the Federal Register. The impact of efforts to divest or promote the divestment from the fossil fuel extraction market may adversely affect the demand for and price of our securities and impact our access to the capital and financial markets.

Any future laws, regulations or other policies of the nature described above may adversely impact our business in material ways. The degree to which any particular law, regulation or policy impacts us will depend on several factors, including the substantive terms involved, the relevant time periods for enactment and any related transition periods. We routinely attempt to evaluate the potential impact on us of any proposed laws, regulations or policies, which requires that we make several material assumptions. From time to time, we determine that the impact of one or more such laws, regulations or policies, if adopted and ultimately implemented as proposed, may result in materially adverse impacts on our operations, financial condition or cash flow. In general, it is likely that any future laws, regulations or other policies aimed at reducing greenhouse gas emissions will negatively impact demand for our coal.

***Increased attention to environmental, social or governance (“ESG”) matters could adversely impact our business and the value of the company.***

Increasing attention to climate change, societal expectations on companies to address climate change, investor and societal expectations regarding voluntary ESG disclosures, and consumer demand for alternative forms of energy may result in negative views with respect to ESG that could result in a low ESG score or similar sustainability score, could harm the perception of our Company by certain investors, or could result in the exclusion of our securities from consideration by those investors.

Certain financial institutions, including banks and insurance companies, have taken actions to limit available financing, insurance and other services to entities that produce or use fossil fuels. Increasingly, the actions of such financial institutions and insurance companies are based upon ESG or sustainability scores, ratings and benchmarking studies provided by various organizations that assess corporate performance and governance related to environmental and social matters, including climate change. Companies in the energy industry, and in particular those focused on coal, natural gas or petroleum extraction and refining, often have lower ESG or sustainability scores compared to companies in other industries. These lower scores may have adverse consequences including, but not limited to:

- restricting our ability to access capital and financial markets in the future or increasing our cost of capital;
- reducing the demand and price for our securities;
- increasing the cost of borrowing;
- causing a decline in our credit ratings;
- reducing the availability, and/or increasing the cost of, third-party insurance;
- increasing our retention of risk through self-insurance; and
- making it more difficult to obtain surety bonds, letters of credit, bank guarantees or other financing.

Moreover, while we may publish voluntary disclosures regarding ESG matters from time to time, many of the statements in those voluntary disclosures are based on hypothetical expectations and assumptions that may or may not be representative of current or actual risks or events, or forecasts of expected risks or events, including the costs associated therewith. Such expectations and assumptions are necessarily uncertain and may be prone to error or subject to misinterpretation given the long timelines involved in measuring and reporting on many ESG matters.

***Our failure to obtain and renew permits necessary for our mining operations could negatively affect our business.***

Mining companies must obtain numerous permits that impose strict regulations on various environmental and operational matters in connection with coal mining. These include permits issued by various federal, state and local agencies and regulatory bodies. The permitting rules, and the interpretations of these rules, are complex, change frequently and are often subject to discretionary interpretations by the regulators, all of which may make compliance more difficult or impractical, and may possibly preclude the continuance of ongoing operations or the development of future mining operations. The public, including non-governmental organizations, anti-mining groups and individuals, have certain statutory rights to comment upon and submit objections to requested permits and environmental impact statements prepared in connection with applicable regulatory processes, and otherwise engage in the permitting process, including bringing citizens’ lawsuits to challenge the issuance of permits, the validity of environmental impact statements or the performance of mining activities. Accordingly, required permits may not be issued or renewed in a timely fashion or at all, or permits issued or renewed may be conditioned in a manner that may restrict our ability to efficiently and economically conduct our mining activities, any of which could materially reduce our production, cash flow and profitability.

***Federal or state regulatory agencies have the authority to order certain of our mines to be temporarily or permanently closed under certain circumstances, which could materially and adversely affect our ability to meet our customers’ demands.***

Federal or state regulatory agencies have the authority, under certain circumstances following significant health and safety incidents, such as fatalities, to order a mine to be temporarily or permanently closed. If this

occurred, we may be required to incur capital expenditures to re-open the mine. In the event that these agencies order the closing of our mines, our coal sales contracts generally permit us to issue *force majeure* notices which suspend our obligations to deliver coal under these contracts. However, our customers may challenge our issuances of *force majeure* notices. If these challenges are successful, we may have to purchase coal from third-party sources, if it is available, to fulfill these obligations, incur capital expenditures to re-open the mines and/or negotiate settlements with the customers, which may include price or commitment reductions, extensions of time for delivery or terminations of customers' contracts. Any of these actions could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

***Extensive environmental regulations impose significant costs on our mining operations, and future regulations could materially increase those costs or limit our ability to produce and sell coal.***

The coal mining industry is subject to increasingly strict regulation by federal, state and local authorities with respect to environmental matters such as:

- limitations on land use;
- mine permitting and licensing requirements;
- reclamation and restoration of mining properties after mining is completed and required surety bonds or other instruments to secure those reclamation and restoration obligations;
- management of materials generated by mining operations;
- the storage, treatment and disposal of wastes;
- remediation of contaminated soil and groundwater;
- air quality standards;
- water pollution;
- protection of human health, plant-life and wildlife, including endangered or threatened species;
- protection of wetlands;
- the discharge of materials into the environment;
- the effects of mining on surface water and groundwater quality and availability; and
- the management of electrical equipment containing polychlorinated biphenyls.

The costs, liabilities and requirements associated with the laws and regulations related to these and other environmental matters may be costly and time-consuming and may delay commencement or continuation of exploration or production operations. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal penalties, the imposition of cleanup and site restoration costs and liens, the issuance of injunctions to limit or cease operations, the suspension or revocation of permits and other enforcement measures that could have the effect of limiting production from our operations. We may incur material costs and liabilities resulting from claims for damages to property or injury to persons arising from our operations. If we are pursued for sanctions, costs and liabilities in respect of these matters, our mining operations and, as a result, our profitability could be materially and adversely affected.

New legislation or administrative regulations or new judicial interpretations or administrative enforcement of existing laws and regulations, including proposals related to the protection of the environment that would further regulate and tax the coal industry, may also require us to change operations significantly or incur increased costs, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Please refer to the section entitled "Environmental and Other Regulatory Matters" in Item 1 for more information about the various governmental regulations affecting us.

***If the assumptions underlying our estimates of reclamation and mine closure obligations are inaccurate, our costs could be greater than anticipated.***

SMCRA and counterpart state laws and regulations establish operational, reclamation and closure standards for all aspects of surface mining, as well as most aspects of underground mining. We base our estimates of reclamation and mine closure liabilities on permit requirements, engineering studies and our engineering expertise related to these requirements. Our management and engineers periodically review these estimates. Actual costs can vary from our original

estimates if our assumptions are incorrect, major operational changes are implemented, or if governmental regulations change significantly. We are required to record new obligations as liabilities at fair value under U.S. GAAP. In estimating fair value, we consider the estimated current costs of reclamation and mine closure and applied inflation rates, together with third-party profit, as required. The third-party profit is an estimate of the approximate markup that would be charged by contractors for work performed on our behalf. The resulting estimated reclamation and mine closure obligations could change significantly if actual amounts change significantly from our assumptions, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

***Our operations may impact the environment or cause exposure to hazardous substances, and our properties may have environmental contamination, which could result in material liabilities to us.***

Our operations currently use hazardous materials and generate hazardous wastes from time to time. We could become subject to claims for toxic torts, natural resource damages and other damages as well as for the investigation and cleanup of soil, surface water, groundwater, and other media. Such claims may arise, for example, out of conditions at sites that we currently own or operate, as well as at sites that we previously owned or operated, or at sites that we may acquire. Under certain federal and state environmental laws, our liability for such conditions may be joint and several with other owners/operators, so that we may be held responsible for more than our share of the contamination or other damages, or even for the entire share. Liability under these laws is generally strict. Accordingly, we may incur liability without regard to fault or to the legality of the conduct giving rise to the conditions.

We maintain extensive coal refuse areas and slurry impoundments at a number of our mining complexes. Such areas and impoundments are subject to extensive regulation. Slurry impoundments can fail, which could release large volumes of coal slurry into the surrounding environment. Structural failure of an impoundment can result in extensive damage to the environment and natural resources, such as bodies of water that the coal slurry reaches, as well as liability for related personal injuries and property damages, and injuries to wildlife. Some of our impoundments overlie mined-out areas, which can pose a heightened risk of failure and of damages arising out of failure. If one of our impoundments were to fail, we could be subject to substantial claims for the resulting environmental contamination and associated liability, as well as for fines and penalties.

Drainage flowing from or caused by mining activities can be acidic with elevated levels of dissolved metals, a condition referred to as “acid mine drainage,” which we refer to as AMD. The treating of AMD can be costly. Although we do not currently face material costs associated with AMD, it is possible that we could incur significant costs in the future.

These and other similar unforeseen impacts that our operations may have on the environment, as well as exposures to hazardous substances or wastes associated with our operations, could result in costs and liabilities that could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Changes in the legal and regulatory environment could complicate or limit our business activities, increase our operating costs or result in litigation.***

The conduct of our businesses is subject to various laws and regulations administered by federal, state and local governmental agencies in the United States. These laws and regulations may change, sometimes dramatically, as a result of political, economic or social events or in response to significant events. Environmental and other non-governmental organizations and activists, many of which are well funded, continue to exert pressure on regulators and other government bodies to enact more stringent laws and regulations. For instance, increasing attention to global climate change has resulted in an increased possibility of governmental investigations and, potentially, private litigation against us and our customers. For example, claims have been made against certain energy companies alleging that greenhouse gas emissions constitute a public nuisance. While our business is not a party to any such litigation, we could be named in actions making similar allegations. Moreover, the proliferation of successful climate change litigation could adversely impact demand for coal and ultimately have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Changes in the legal and regulatory environment in which we operate may impact our results, increase our costs or liabilities, complicate or limit our business activities or result in litigation. Such legal and regulatory environment changes may include changes in such items as: the processes for obtaining or renewing permits; federal Lease By Application

(“LBA”) programs; costs associated with providing healthcare benefits to employees; health and safety standards; accounting standards; taxation requirements; competition laws; and trade policies, including policies concerning tariffs, quotas, trade barriers and other trade protection measures.

## **Risks Related to Income Taxes**

***Our ability to use net operating losses and alternative minimum tax credits is subject to a current limitation, and our ability to use net operating losses may be subject to additional limitations.***

The ability to use our net operating losses (“NOLs”) in existence immediately prior to our emergence from bankruptcy in 2016 has been limited by the “ownership change” under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code (the “Code”) that occurred as a result of such emergence (the “Emergence Ownership Change”). NOLs generated after the Emergence Ownership Change are generally not subject to the limitations resulting from the Emergence Ownership Change.

In addition, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, NOLs generated in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 are not subject to expiration; however, such NOLs can only be used to offset 80% of our U.S. federal taxable income in any taxable year beginning after December 31, 2021. However, if we undergo an additional “ownership change” under Section 382 of the Code (very generally defined as a greater than 50% change, by value, in equity ownership by certain shareholders or groups of shareholders over a rolling three-year period), such ownership change may impose limitations on our ability to use any NOLs in existence immediately prior to such ownership change. We may experience ownership changes as a result of subsequent shifts in our stock ownership. Future legal or regulatory changes could also limit our ability to utilize our NOLs. To the extent we are not able to offset future taxable income with our NOLs, our net income and cash flows may be adversely affected.

***U.S. tax legislation may materially adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

The upcoming congressional elections in the United States could result in further significant changes in, and uncertainty with respect to, tax legislation and regulation directly or indirectly affecting our business. We urge our investors to consult with their legal and tax advisors with respect to the any such future legislation and regulations.

## **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.**

None.

## **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES.**

### **Disclosure of Mineral Reserves and Resources**

In October 2018, the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) adopted amendments to its current disclosure rules to modernize the mineral property disclosure requirements for mining registrants. The amendments include the adoption of S-K 1300, which will govern disclosure for mining registrants (the “SEC Mining Modernization Rules”). The SEC Mining Modernization Rules replace the historical property disclosure requirements for mining registrants that were included in the SEC’s Industry Guide 7 and better align disclosure with international industry and regulatory practices.

Descriptions in this report of our mineral deposits are prepared in accordance with S-K 1300, as well as similar information provided by other issuers in accordance with S-K 1300, may not be comparable to similar information that is presented elsewhere outside of this report. Leer, Leer South, and Black Thunder were considered material properties. Please refer to the Technical Report Summaries filed as exhibits hereto for additional information with respect to our material properties and Material Mining Properties section below.

The qualified persons that have reviewed and approved the scientific and technical information contained in this annual report are identified in the footnotes to the tables summarizing the mineral reserves and resources estimates below. Our coal reserve estimates at December 31, 2021 were prepared by our engineers and geologists and reviewed by

Weir International, Inc. and Marshall Miller and Associates, Inc., which are third party mining and geological consultants. Internally qualified personnel were used for all non-material properties and selected resources.

Refer to Item 1. Business “Our Mining Operations” for further discussion regarding our active mining complexes as of December 31, 2021, including the total tons sold associated with these complexes, mining type, mining equipment, location, existing infrastructure, total cost of property, plant and equipment of each mining complex.

### **Presentation of information concerning Mineral Reserves**

The estimates of proven and probable reserves at our mines and the estimates of mine life included in this annual report have been prepared by the qualified persons referred to herein, and in accordance with the technical definitions established by the SEC. Under S-K 1300:

- Proven mineral reserves are the economically mineable part of a measured mineral resource and can only result from conversion of a measured mineral resource.
- Probable mineral reserves are the economically mineable part of an indicated and, in some cases, a measured mineral resource.
- Indicated mineral resource is that part of a mineral resource for which quantity and grade or quality are estimated on the basis of adequate geological evidence and sampling. The level of geological certainty associated with an indicated mineral resource is sufficient to allow a qualified person to apply modifying factors in sufficient detail to support mine planning and evaluation of the economic viability of the deposit. Because an indicated mineral resource has a lower level of confidence than the level of confidence of a measured mineral resource, an indicated mineral resource may only be converted to a probable mineral reserve.
- Inferred mineral resource is that part of a mineral resource for which quantity and grade or quality are estimated on the basis of limited geological evidence and sampling. The level of geological uncertainty associated with an inferred mineral resource is too high to apply relevant technical and economic factors likely to influence the prospects of economic extraction in a manner useful for evaluation of economic viability. Because an inferred mineral resource has the lowest level of geological confidence of all mineral resources, which prevents the application of the modifying factors in a manner useful for evaluation of economic viability, an inferred mineral resource may not be considered when assessing the economic viability of a mining project, and may not be converted to a mineral reserve.
- Measured mineral resource is that part of a mineral resource for which quantity and grade or quality are estimated on the basis of conclusive geological evidence and sampling. The level of geological certainty associated with a measured mineral resource is sufficient to allow a qualified person to apply modifying factors, as defined in S-K 1300, in sufficient detail to support detailed mine planning and final evaluation of the economic viability of the deposit. Because a measured mineral resource has a higher level of confidence than the level of confidence of either an indicated mineral resource or an inferred mineral resource, a measured mineral resource may be converted to a proven mineral reserve or to a probable mineral reserve.

We periodically revise our reserves and resources estimates when we have new geological data, economic assumptions or mining plans. During 2021, we performed an analysis of our reserves and resources estimates for certain operations, which is reflected in new estimates as of December 31, 2021. Reserves and resource estimates for each operation assume that we either have or expect to obtain all the necessary rights and permits to mine, extract and process mineral reserves or resources at each mine. Certain figures in the tables, discussions and notes have been rounded. For a description of risks relating to our estimates of mineral reserves and resources, see our “Risk Factors” within Item 1A.

## Our Properties

The following table provides a summary of information regarding our active mining complexes as of December 31, 2021:

<u>Mine<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Ownership</u>	<u>Operator</u>	<u>Stage of Development</u>	<u>Mine Type</u>	<u>Processing Plant</u>
Leer <sup>(2)</sup>	Taylor County, WV	100%	ICG Tygart Valley	Production	Underground	Yes
Leer South <sup>(3)</sup>	Barbour County, WV	100%	Wolf Run Mining LLC	Production	Underground	Yes
Beckley	Raleigh County, WV	100%	ICG Beckley LLC	Production	Underground	Yes
Mountain Laurel	Logan County, WV	100%	Mingo Logan LLC	Production	Underground	Yes
Black Thunder <sup>(4)</sup>	Campbell County, WY	100%	Thunder Basin Coal Company L.L.C.	Production	Surface	No
Coal Creek	Campbell County, WY	100%	Thunder Basin Coal Company L.L.C.	Production	Surface	No
West Elk	Gunnison County, CO	100%	Mountain Coal Company L.L.C.	Production	Underground	Yes

- (1) The Mineral Reserve estimates with respect to our mines have been prepared by the qualified persons referred to herein. Refer to Item 1. Business “Our Mining Operations” on the title process. Refer to Item 1. Business “Environmental and Other Regulatory Matters” for discussion on the permitting process.
- (2) Subpart 1300 of Regulation S-K definitions were followed for Mineral Reserves. The qualified person for Mineral Reserves is Weir Consulting, an independent mining firm. Mineral reserves are estimated at average sales price per short ton FOB mine of \$110.18 and average cash cost per short ton of \$59.94. Refer to Exhibit 96.1 Technical Report Summary for Leer Mine – S-K 1300 Report.
- (3) Subpart 1300 of Regulation S-K definitions were followed for Mineral Reserves. The qualified person for Mineral Reserves is Marshall Miller & Associates, an independent mining firm. Mineral reserves are estimated at average sales price per short ton FOB mine of \$98.59 and average cash cost per short ton of \$52.39. Refer to Exhibit 96.1 Technical Report Summary for Leer South Mine – S-K 1300 Report.
- (4) Subpart 1300 of Regulation S-K definitions were followed for Mineral Reserves. The qualified person for Mineral Reserves is Weir Consulting, an independent mining firm. Mineral reserves are estimated at average sales price per short ton FOB mine of \$14.67 and average cash cost per short ton of \$12.46. Refer to Exhibit 96.1 Technical Report Summary for Black Thunder Mine – S-K 1300 Report.

At December 31, 2021, we owned or controlled, primarily through long-term leases, approximately 28,292 acres of coal land in Ohio, 952 acres of coal land in Maryland, 10,095 acres of coal land in Virginia, 306,033 acres of coal land in West Virginia, 81,470 acres of coal land in Wyoming, 234,543 acres of coal land in Illinois, 33,047 acres of coal land in Kentucky, 362 acres of coal land in Montana, 248 acres of coal land in Pennsylvania, and 19,018 acres of coal land in Colorado. In addition, we also owned or controlled through long-term leases smaller parcels of property in Alabama, Indiana, Washington, Arkansas, California, Utah and Texas. We lease approximately 57,863 acres of our coal land from the federal government and approximately 15,318 acres of our coal land from various state governments. Certain of our preparation plants or loadout facilities are located on properties held under leases which expire at varying dates over the next 30 years. Most of the leases contain options to renew. Our remaining preparation plants and loadout facilities are located on property owned by us or for which we have a special use permit.

Our executive headquarters occupies leased office space at 1 CityPlace Drive, in St. Louis, Missouri. Our subsidiaries currently own or lease the equipment utilized in their mining operations. You should see Item 1, “Our Mining Operations” for more information about our mining operations, mining complexes and transportation facilities.



## **Our Coal Reserves**

We estimate that we owned or controlled approximately 1.0 billion tons of recoverable mineral reserves and 1.2 billion tons of measurable and indicated resources at December 31, 2021. Our coal reserve estimates at December 31, 2021 were prepared by our engineers and geologists and reviewed by Weir International, Inc., a mining and geological consultant. Our coal reserve estimates are based on data obtained from our drilling activities and other available geologic data. Our coal reserve estimates are periodically updated to reflect past coal production and other geologic and mining data. Acquisitions or sales of coal properties will also change these estimates. Changes in mining methods or the utilization of new technologies may increase or decrease the recovery basis for a coal seam.

Our coal reserve estimates include reserves that can be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of their determination. In determining whether our reserves meet this standard, we take into account, among other things, our potential inability to obtain a mining permit, the possible necessity of revising a mining plan, changes in estimated future costs, changes in future cash flows caused by changes in costs required to be incurred to meet regulatory requirements and obtaining mining permits, variations in quantity and quality of coal, and varying levels of demand and their effects on selling prices. We use various assumptions in preparing our estimates of our coal reserves. You should see “Inaccuracies in our estimates of our coal reserves could result in decreased profitability from lower than expected revenues or higher than expected costs” contained in Item 1A, “Risk Factors.”

The following table shows our estimates of Mineral Reserves as of December 31, 2021 prepared in accordance with Subpart 1300 of Regulation S-K.

**Total Mineral Reserves  
(Tons in millions)**

Product / Region / Mine	Representative Coal Quality	Recoverable Mineral Reserves (million tons)		Total
		Proven	Probable	
Metallurgical Coal				
Central Appalachia				
Beckley	1	15.4	2.2	17.6
Mountain Laurel	3	10.2	7.6	17.8
VA, Royalty	2	0.7	—	0.7
Total Central Appalachia		26.3	9.8	36.1
Northern Appalachia				
Leer	3	18.1	26.3	44.4
Leer South	3	46.1	18.4	64.5
Other Northern Appalachia	3	47.7	30.8	78.5
Total Northern Appalachia		111.9	75.5	187.4
Total Metallurgical Coal		138.2	85.3	223.5
Thermal Coal				
Colorado	4	46.9	5.0	51.9
Illinois Basin, Royalty	5	144.4	34.2	178.6
Wyoming				
Black Thunder	6	540.0	5.0	545.0
Other Wyoming		—	—	—
Total Wyoming		540.0	5.0	545.0
Total Thermal Coal		731.3	44.2	775.5
Total Coal		869.5	129.5	998.9

(1) Low-Vol

(2) Mid-Vol

(3) High-Vol

(4) 11,500 BTU/lbs.; 0.92 lbs. SO<sub>2</sub>/MMBTU

(5) 11,200 BTU/lbs.; 4.95 lbs. SO<sub>2</sub>/MMBTU

(6) 8900 BTU/lbs.; 0.67 lbs. SO<sub>2</sub>/MMBTU

(7) The Mineral Reserve estimates with respect to our mines have been prepared by the qualified persons referred to herein.

The following table shows our estimates of Mineral Resources as of December 31, 2021 prepared in accordance with Subpart 1300 of Regulation S-K.

Total Mineral Resources (Tons in millions)					
Product / Region / Mine	Representative Coal Quality	In-Place Mineral Resources (million tons)		Measured	Inferred
		Measured	Indicated	Indicated ±	
Metallurgical Coal					
Central Appalachia					
Mountain Laurel	3	2.5	17.6	20.1	23.2
VA, Royalty	2	10.3	—	10.3	—
Total Central Appalachia		12.8	17.6	30.4	23.2
Northern Appalachia					
Leer	3	2.4	11.6	14.0	4.9
Leer South	3	8.9	4.0	12.9	—
Other Northern Appalachia	3	85.8	109.9	195.7	0.9
Total Northern Appalachia		97.0	125.6	222.6	5.8
Total Metallurgical Coal		109.8	143.2	253.0	29.0
Thermal Coal					
Colorado					
		—	—	—	—
Illinois Basin					
Macoupin County, IL	4	—	170.6	170.6	—
Other Illinois Basin	5	21.4	106.0	127.4	56.2
Total Illinois Basin		21.4	276.6	298.0	56.2
Wyoming					
Black Thunder	6	200.0	5.0	205.0	—
Coal Creek	7	133.5	1.2	134.7	—
Other Campbell County	8	266.0	10.4	276.4	—
Total Wyoming		599.5	16.6	616.1	—
Total Thermal Coal		620.9	293.2	914.1	56.2
Total Coal		730.8	436.4	1,167.1	85.2

(1) Low-Vol

(2) Mid-Vol

(3) High-Vol

(4) 11,565 BTU/lbs; 9.7 lbs. SO<sub>2</sub>/MMBTU

(5) 10,200 - 11,900 BTU/lbs; 6.1 - 9.7 lbs. SO<sub>2</sub>/MMBTU

(6) 8985 BTU/lbs.; 0.6 lbs. SO<sub>2</sub>/MMBTU

(7) 8175 BTU/lbs.; 0.8 lbs. SO<sub>2</sub>/MMBTU

(8) 8200 - 9100 BTU/lbs.; 0.6 - 0.9 lbs. SO<sub>2</sub>/MMBTU

(9) The estimation of Mineral Resources involves assumptions about future commodity prices and technical mining matters. Resources are not mineral reserves and do not have demonstrated economic viability.

Federal and state legislation controlling air pollution affects the demand for certain types of coal by limiting the amount of sulfur dioxide which may be emitted as a result of fuel combustion and encourages a greater demand for low-sulfur coal. All of our identified coal reserves have been subject to preliminary coal seam analysis to test sulfur content. Of these reserves, approximately 60% consist of compliance coal, or coal which emits 1.2 pounds or less of sulfur dioxide per million Btus upon combustion, while an additional approximately 10% could be sold as low-sulfur coal. The balance is classified as high-sulfur coal. Most of our reserves are suitable for the domestic steam coal markets. A substantial portion of the low-sulfur and compliance coal reserves at a number of our Appalachian mining complexes may also be used as metallurgical coal.

The carrying cost of our coal reserves at December 31, 2021 was \$263.9 million, consisting of \$4.1 million of prepaid royalties and a net book value of coal lands and mineral rights of \$259.8 million.

## Material Mining Properties

The information that follows relating our material properties: Leer, Leer South, Black Thunder – is derived from, and in some instances is an extract from, the technical report summaries (“TRSs”) relating to such properties prepared in compliance with Item 601(b)(96) and subpart 1300 of Regulation S-K. Portions of the following information are based on assumptions, qualifications and procedures that are not fully described herein. Reference should be made to the full text of the TRSs, incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

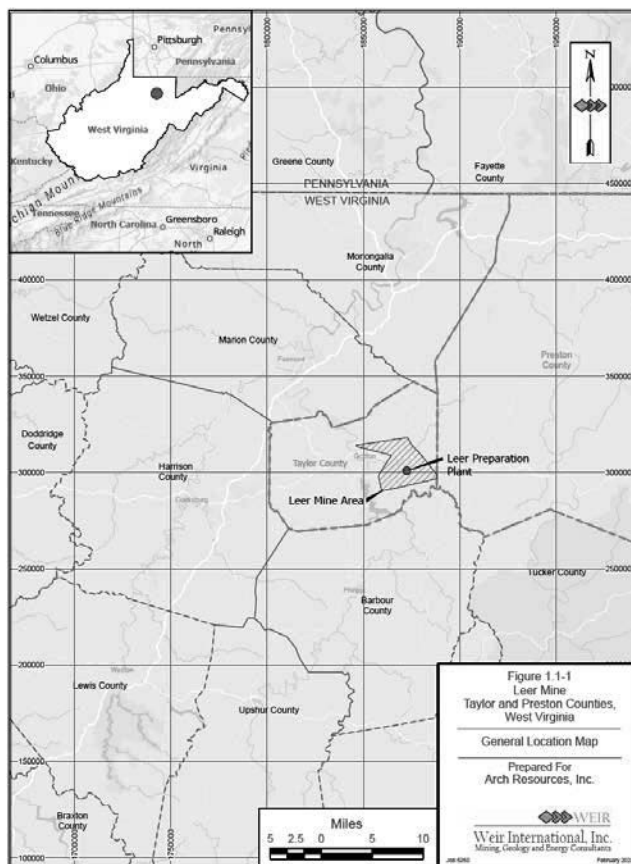
The following table shows our estimates of Mineral Reserves as of December 31, 2021 prepared in accordance with Subpart 1300 of Regulation S-K for our material mining properties:

Product / Region / Mine	Recoverable Mineral Reserves (As-Received)				Percentage	Notes
	Proven	Probable	2021 Total	<u>2020</u> <u>Total</u>		
<u>(million tons)</u>						
Metallurgical Coal						
Northern Appalachia						
Leer	18.1	26.3	44.4	50.3	(11.8)%	1,2
Leer South	46.1	18.4	64.5	46.3	39.4%	1,2
Thermal Coal						
Wyoming						
Black Thunder	540.0	5.0	545.0	699.3	(22.1)%	1,2,3

- (1) Year 2021 production
- (2) Modifications to Life of Mine Plan
- (3) Selected December 31, 2020 reserve tons were reclassified to resource

## Leer

Leer is located at approximately 39° 19' 59.8584" N Latitude and 79° 57' 30.7584" W Longitude, which is approximately 25 miles south of Morgantown, West Virginia, primarily in Taylor County, with minimal extension into Preston County, within the Northern West Virginia coal field of the NAPP Region of the United States. The USGS 7.5-minute quadrangle map sheets are Fairmont East, Gladesville, Grafton, and Thornton.



Leer is a permitted underground longwall mine that commenced production of metallurgical coal in the fourth quarter of 2011. The longwall mining method has been successfully utilized in the Northern Appalachia Region, and in other coal producing regions of the United States, since the 1960s. Longwall mining has the highest mining recovery of modern-day underground mining methods. Longwall mining includes room and pillar continuous mining to develop main entries, longwall headgates and tailgates, and retreat mining production panels.

Leer is mining the Lower Kittanning Seam and parting interval within the seam utilizing continuous miners to develop longwall panels to be mined using a longwall mining system. Leer is primarily sold as High-Vol A, and is part of approximately 93,100 acres that is considered our Tygart Valley area. Leer develops longwall districts (sets of adjacent longwall panels) with alphabetic designations.

Prior to the development of Leer, there was very little mining that occurred on the property. A small underground coal mine operated by the Thornton Fire Brick Company was located in the Upper Freeport Seam to the southeast of Thornton, West Virginia. This mine was located off of Three Fork Creek and operated in the early 1900s. The Thornton Fire Brick Company also operated a surface mine or "clay pit" near Thornton, West Virginia, mining fireclay for brickmaking in the early 1900s. Available maps show an underground mine, of limited extent, in the Lower Kittanning

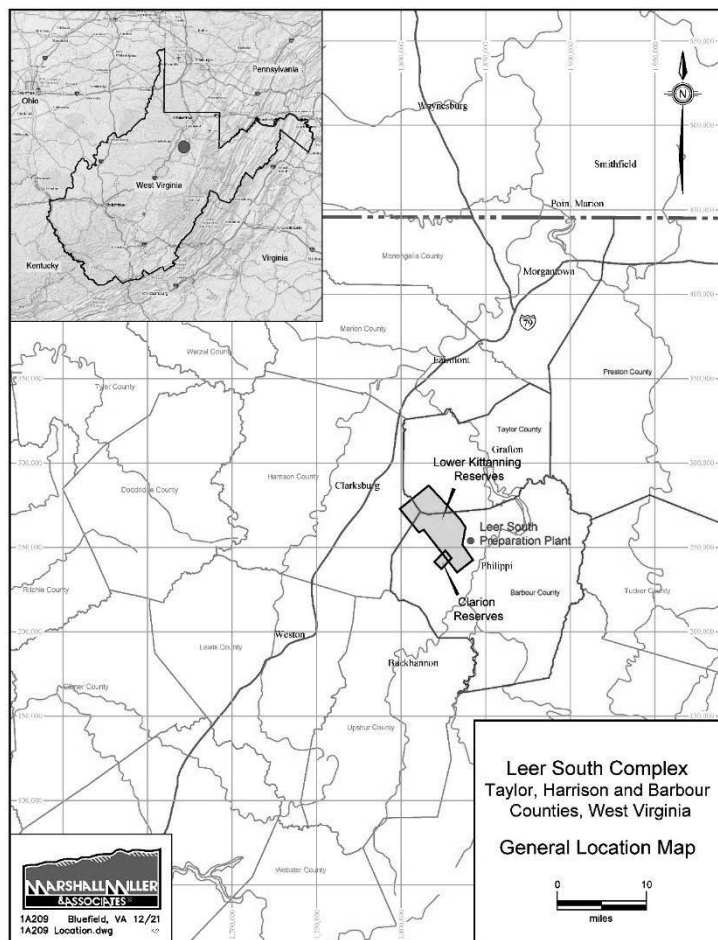
Seam to the south of Leer on the east side of Frog Run. Available data shows this as Sterling Coal Company's Cecil coal mine, with mining shown to have occurred in the early 1900s.

Leer's surface facilities are located within the Leer permit area, near central area of the mid-north boundary of the permit. The surface facilities include mine administration, engineering and operations offices, coal preparation plant, rail loadout, mine maintenance facilities, warehouse facilities, parking lots, preparation plant waste disposal, settling ponds, and Leer slope portal access. The total disturbed area for the Leer surface facilities is approximately 200 acres.

All the production is processed through a 1,400 ton-per-hour preparation plant and loaded on the CSX railroad. A 15,000-ton train can be loaded in less than four hours. Sources of electrical power, water, supplies, and materials are readily available. Electrical power is provided to the mines and facilities by regional utility companies. Water is supplied by public water services, surface impoundments, or water wells. Leer is projected to employ a maximum of 508 personnel over the life of mine plan and Leer employed approximately 501 personnel at the end of January 2021. The hourly labor force remains non-union and no change in this labor arrangement is anticipated in the short term. The total cost of Leer and its associated plant and equipment as of December 31, 2021 is approximately \$279.6 million.

## Leer South

Leer South is located at approximately 39° 11' 55.0572" N Latitude and 80° 3' 33.5088" W Longitude, which is approximately located near Nin Barbour, Harrison, and Taylor Counties in West Virginia. Leer South office is located north of the town of Philippi, the county seat of Barbour County, West Virginia. The nearest cities are Clarksburg and Bridgeport, approximately 17 miles to the northwest. The city of Buckhannon is located 26 miles to the south of the mine. Charleston, the state capital of West Virginia, is located approximately 136 miles southwest of the Property.



Leer South consists of the newly commenced longwall Leer South operation in the Lower Kittanning seam, existing Sentinel underground mine in the Clarion seam, a preparation plant and a loadout facility located on approximately 26,000 acres in Barbour County, West Virginia.

Arch has obtained all mining and discharge permits to operate its mine and processing, loadout, and related support facilities. A significant portion of the reserves at Leer South are owned rather than leased from third parties. Since 1974, the Property has been controlled by various mining companies including (in chronological order: Republic Steel Corporation, Old Ben Coal Company, Black Diamond Energy Inc., Anker Mining Company (Anker), International Coal Group (ICG), and Arch. Mine development in the Clarion seam was started by ICG in 2006, and expansion into the Lower Kittanning seam was begun by Arch in 2018.

Due to its coal reserve and seam characteristics, Leer South operates using longwall (in the Lower Kittanning) methods and continuous mining (in the Clarion seam) methods. Resource and reserve models were therefore generated

with both longwall and continuous-mining constraints in mind for Leer South's underground resources. The mines produce coal that is suitable for the high-volatile metallurgical coal markets.

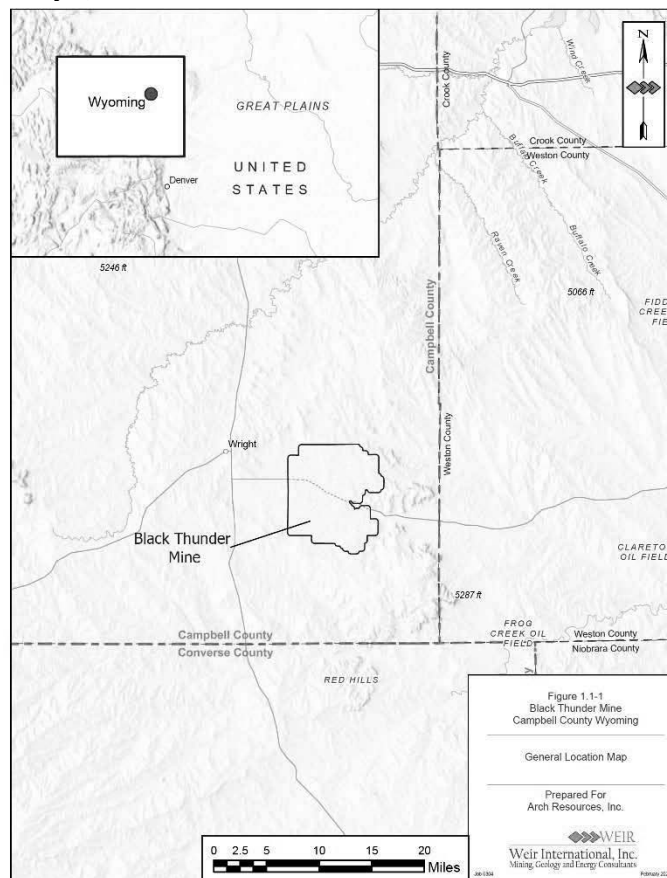
Underground infrastructure has recently been upgraded to accommodate the addition of longwall mining in the Lower Kittanning Seam. Highlights include: The belt haulage has been upgraded on the main slope, Belt infrastructure has been upgraded to accommodate increased tonnages from all Lower Kittanning sections to the main slope. A rail system has been added as a transport method for personnel, equipment, and supplies. Three slopes have been driven from the Clarion Seam to the overlying Lower Kittanning Seam. A coal storage bunker system has been constructed at the Lower Kittanning Seam interface. A ventilation shaft has been added to supply intake air from the Clarion workings and return air to the surface. A power upgrade has occurred including a new 138,000-volt substation and tap to the utility. A bath house addition constructed adjacent to the existing facility to accommodate the larger workforce. A bleeder shaft and fan has been installed to support the initial longwall mining district in the Lower Kittanning seam. Plant and coal handling facilities were upgraded to handle longwall volumes and include a 1,600 ton-per-hour preparation plant located near the mine, as well as a loadout facility served by the CSX railroad and connected to the plant by a 4,000 ton-per-hour conveyor system. The loadout facility is capable of loading a 15,000 ton unit train in less than four hours. The total cost of Leer South and its associated plant and equipment as of December 31, 2021 is approximately \$621.9 million. Sources of electrical power, water, supplies, and materials are readily available. Electrical power is provided to the mines and facilities by regional utility companies. Water is supplied by public water services, surface impoundments, or water wells. A total of approximately 600 non-unionized salary and hourly employees are assigned to Leer South.



## Black Thunder

Black Thunder is located at approximately 43° 41' 49.8012" N Latitude and 105° 17' 20.3496" W Longitude, which is approximately 50 miles south of Gillette, Wyoming in Campbell County, within the PRB coal producing region of the United States. The United States Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5-minute quadrangle map sheets, upon which the Black Thunder can be found, are Hilight, Open A Ranch, Reno Reservoir, Piney Canyon NW, Teckla and Piney Canyon SW. The Black Thunder permit area includes approximately 62,066 acres of controlled mineral property.

Black Thunder surface facilities are located within the Black Thunder permit area, near the central area of the mid-north boundary of the permit. The surface facilities include mine administration, engineering, and operations offices, mine roads, laydown areas, ponds, crushers, rail loadouts, mine maintenance facilities, warehouse facilities, parking lots. The total disturbed area for Black Thunder surface facilities is approximately 3,230 acres. The coal, backfill, and topsoil stockpiles represent approximately 5,300 additional acres of disturbed area.



We control a significant portion of the coal reserves through federal and state leases. All of the leases have a production royalty rate of 12.5 percent of the Gross Sales Price (GSP). The leases have a minimum royalty that must be paid annually in order to maintain the lease, with the exception of one lease, which has a one-time minimum royalty payment.

Prior to the development of Black Thunder, there was no mining that occurred on the property. Black Thunder is a surface coal mine utilizing draglines and truck/shovel mining equipment for overburden removal. The mine was opened by Atlantic Richfield Company (ARCO) in 1977 and has been operated under Thunder Basin Coal Company, LLC since that time. In 1998, Arch purchased all of ARCO's domestic coal operations, which included the Thunder Basin Coal Company, Black Thunder. In 2004, Arch purchased the adjacent North Rochelle Mine from Triton Coal Company and merged it into Black Thunder. The former North Rochelle Mine facilities and reserves were subsequently sold to Peabody

Coal Company in 2006. In 2009, Arch purchased the adjacent Jacobs Ranch Mine from Rio Tinto Coal and merged it into Black Thunder, which created a mining complex that produced 116.2 million tons of coal in 2010.

Black Thunder currently consists of four active pit areas and two active loadout facilities. We ship all of the coal raw to our customers via the Burlington Northern Santa Fe and Union Pacific railroads. We do not process the coal mined at this complex. Each of the loadout facilities can load a 15,000-ton train in less than two hours.

Mine facilities built by Atlantic Richfield Company included a rail spur and loadout loop, a loadout with two 12,500-ton silos, a 100,000-ton slot storage barn, two crusher locations, a coal analysis lab, maintenance shop, warehouse, bathhouse, reclamation shop, and an administrative building. Initial pit development was conducted with truck/shovel mining equipment, but ARCO subsequently added three draglines by the time the mine was acquired by Arch. The Jacobs Ranch Mine also constructed mine facilities similar to those constructed by ARCO, however, as time progressed and mining moved farther west, these facilities, including the loadout, have been idled. The Jacobs Ranch Mine was historically one of the larger truck/shovel mines until a Bucyrus-Erie 2570W dragline with a 121 cubic yard bucket was brought on-line in 2006. Water is supplied by public water services, surface impoundments, or water wells. Black Thunder staffing includes approximately 1,010 non-unionized employees and will range from 1,078 employees to 259 employees once the mine is near the end of life. The total cost of Black Thunder and its associated plant and equipment as of December 31, 2021 is approximately \$279.6 million.

### **Internal Control Disclosure**

Quality control procedures followed by Arch geologists are clearly defined. These procedures include the field geologist to be on site wherever drilling is occurring. On completion of a core run, the core is logged and the samples are sealed in plastic sample bags. These samples do not leave the geologists possession once they have been removed from the core barrel. The geologist is required to keep a written detailed log of each drill hole. Rock quality designation logs are to be prepared for roof and floor start for all underground mineable seams. The geologist's seam thickness measurements are checked against the geophysical logs for thickness accuracy and to confirm core recovery. In order to keep the chain of custody clear, the core samples are stored in a locked facility, that only Arch geologists have access to, until the core is delivered to the laboratory for analysis.

In our exploration and mineral resource and reserve estimation efforts, we utilize an American National Standards Institute (ANSI) certified third party laboratory, which has in-house quality control and assurance procedures. Once in possession of the samples, the laboratory standard sample preparation and security procedures are followed. After the sample has been tested, reviewed, and accepted, the disposal of the sample is done in accordance with local, state and EPA approved methods.

Weir International, Inc. (WEIR), an independent mining and geology engineering firm, has reviewed Arch's procedures and determined the sample preparation, security and analysis procedures used for the drill hole samples meet coal industry standards and practices for quality testing, with laboratory results suitable to use for geological modeling, mineral resource estimation and economic evaluation.

Year-end reserve estimates are and will continue to be reviewed by our Chief Executive Officer and other senior management, and revisions are communicated to our board of directors. Inaccuracies in our estimates of our coal reserves could result in decreased profitability from lower than expected revenue or higher than expected costs. Actual production recovered from identified reserve areas and properties, and revenue and expenditures associated with our mining operations, may vary materially from estimates.

### **Title to Coal Property**

Title to coal properties held by lessors or grantors to us and our subsidiaries and the boundaries of properties are normally verified at the time of leasing or acquisition. However, in cases involving less significant properties and consistent with industry practices, title and boundaries are not completely verified until such time as our independent operating subsidiaries prepare to mine such reserves. If defects in title or boundaries of undeveloped reserves are

discovered in the future, control of and the right to mine such reserves could be adversely affected. You should see “A defect in title or the loss of a leasehold interest in certain property or surface rights could limit our ability to mine our coal reserves or result in significant unanticipated costs” contained in Item 1A, “Risk Factors” for more information.

At December 31, 2021, approximately 33% of our coal reserves were held in fee, with the balance controlled by leases, most of which do not expire until the exhaustion of mineable and merchantable coal. Under current mining plans, substantially all reported leased reserves will be mined out within the period of existing leases or within the time period of assured lease renewals. Royalties are paid to lessors either as a fixed price per ton or as a percentage of the gross sales price of the mined coal. The majority of the significant leases are on a percentage royalty basis. In some cases, a payment is required, payable either at the time of execution of the lease or in annual installments. In most cases, the prepaid royalty amount is applied as a credit against future production royalty obligations.

From time to time, lessors or sublessors of land leased by our subsidiaries have sought to terminate such leases on the basis that such subsidiaries have failed to comply with the financial terms of the leases or that the mining and related operations conducted by such subsidiaries are not authorized by the leases. Some of these allegations relate to leases upon which we conduct operations material to our consolidated financial position, results of operations and liquidity, but we do not believe any pending claims by such lessors or sublessors have merit or will result in the termination of any material lease or sublease.

We leased approximately 73,391 acres of property to other coal operators in 2021. We received royalty income of \$5.2 million during 2021 from the mining of approximately 2.9 million tons, \$5.7 million during 2020 from the mining of approximately 1.7 million tons and \$4.5 million during 2019 from the mining of approximately 1.8 million tons on those properties. We have included reserves at properties leased by us to other coal operators in the reserve figures set forth in this report.

### **ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.**

We are involved in various claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business, including employee injury claims. After conferring with counsel, it is the opinion of management that the ultimate resolution of these claims, to the extent not previously provided for, will not have a material effect on our consolidated financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

### **ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES.**

The statement concerning mine safety violations or other regulatory matters required by Section 1503(a) of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and Item 104 of Regulation S-K is included in Exhibit 95 to this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2021.

## **PART II**

### **ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.**

Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the symbol "ARCH" and has been trading since October 5, 2016 upon our emergence from bankruptcy. No prior established public trading market existed for this newly issued common stock prior to this date. Based upon information provided by our transfer agent, as of January 31, 2022, we had 5 stockholders of Class A common stock and 1 stockholder of Class B common stock on record. As many of our shares are held by brokers and other institutions on behalf of shareholders, we are unable to estimate the total number of beneficial holders of our common stock represented by these record holders.

Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends when they are declared by our Board of Directors. We paid dividends on our common stock totaling \$3.8 million in 2021. There is no assurance as to the amount or payment of dividends in the future because they will be subject to ongoing Board review and authorization will be based on a number of factors, including business and market conditions, the Company's future financial performance and other capital priorities.

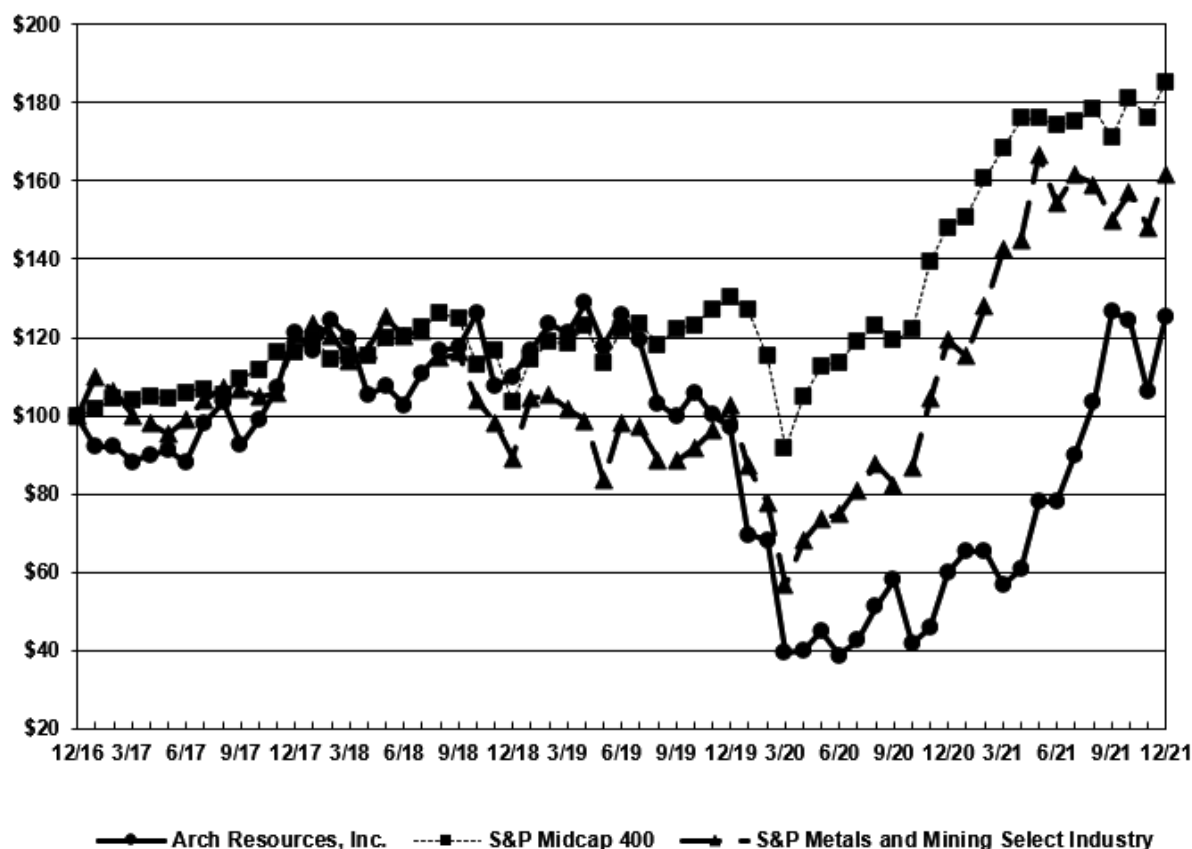
#### ***Stockholder Return Performance Presentation***

The following graph compares the cumulative five year total return of holders of Arch Resources, Inc.'s common stock with the cumulative total returns of the S&P Midcap 400 index and the S&P Metals and Mining Select Industry index. The graph assumes that the value of the investment in our common stock, the S&P Midcap 400 index, and the S&P Metals and Mining Select Industry index (including reinvestment of dividends) was \$100 on December 31, 2016 and tracks it through December 31, 2021.

In 2020, the Dow Jones US Coal Index was discontinued. To mitigate the impact of these fluctuations and provide more consistency to the performance graph disclosure year after year, in 2021, we elected to replace the Dow Jones US Coal Index with the S&P Metals Mining Select Industry Index for disclosure purposes.

### COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN\*

Among Arch Resources, Inc., the S&P Midcap 400 Index,  
and the S&P Metals and Mining Select Industry Index



\*\$100 invested on 12/31/16 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends.  
Fiscal year ending December 31.

Copyright© 2022 Standard & Poor's, a division of S&P Global. All rights reserved.

	12/31/16	12/31/17	12/31/18	12/31/19	12/31/20	12/31/21
Arch Resources, Inc.	100.00	121.02	109.78	97.01	59.82	125.19
S&P Midcap 400	100.00	116.24	103.36	130.44	148.26	184.96
S&P Metals and Mining Select Industry	100.00	120.63	89.20	102.43	119.27	161.58

*The stock price performance included in this graph is not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance.*

### ***Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities***

During April 2019, the Board of Directors of Arch Resources, Inc. approved an incremental \$250 million to the share repurchase program bringing the total authorization to \$1.05 billion. We did not purchase any shares of our common stock under this program for the year ended December 31, 2021.

As of December 31, 2021, we had repurchased 10,088,378 shares at an average share price of \$82.01 per share for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$827 million since inception of the stock repurchase program, and the remaining authorized amount for stock repurchases under this program is \$223 million.

The timing of any future share repurchases, and the ultimate number of shares purchased, will depend on a number of factors, including business and market conditions, the Company's future financial performance and other capital priorities. The shares will be acquired in the open market or through private transactions in accordance with the Securities and Exchange Commission requirements. The share repurchase program has no termination date, but may be amended, suspended or discontinued at any time and does not commit the Company to repurchase shares of its common stock. The actual number and value of the shares to be purchased will depend on the performance of the Company's stock price and other market conditions.

## **ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.**

### **COVID-19**

In the first quarter of 2020, COVID-19 emerged as a global pandemic. The continuing responses to the COVID-19 outbreak include actions that have a significant impact on domestic and global economies, including travel restrictions, gathering bans, stay at home orders, and many other restrictive measures. All of our operations have been classified as essential in the states in which we operate. We instituted many policies and procedures, in alignment with CDC guidelines along with state and local mandates, to protect our employees during the COVID-19 outbreak. These policies and procedures included, but were not limited to, staggering shift times to limit the number of people in common areas at one time, limiting meetings and meeting sizes, continual cleaning and disinfecting of high touch and high traffic areas, including door handles, bathrooms, bathhouses, access elevators, mining equipment, and other areas, limiting contractor access to our properties, limiting business travel, and instituting work from home for administrative employees. We continually evaluate our policies and procedures, in accordance with CDC, state, and local guidelines, and make any necessary adjustments to respond to the particular circumstances in the areas in which we operate. During the second half of 2021, the advent of the Delta and Omicron variants has led to increased infection rates among our workforce at certain operations, and we have reinstated stricter protocols at affected operations. During the second half of 2021, over fifty unit production shifts in our metallurgical segment were adversely impacted by staffing shortfalls related to increased COVID-19 case rates, and our requisite quarantine protocols. We continue to encourage vaccination among our workforce and adjust our COVID-19 responses.

We recognize that the COVID-19 outbreak and responses thereto also continue to impact both our customers and suppliers. To date, we have not had any significant issues with critical suppliers, and we continue to communicate with them and closely monitor developments to ensure we have access to the goods and services required to maintain our operations. Our customers have reacted, and continue to react, in various ways and to varying degrees to changes in demand for their products. In early 2022, increased case rates have negatively impacted rail transportation, primarily for our export shipments. We remain in close communication with our rail service providers, and work diligently with them to mitigate potential delays. Our current view of our customer demand and logistics situation is discussed in greater detail in the "Overview" section below.

### **Overview**

Our results for the year ended December 31, 2021 benefited from improvement in metallurgical and thermal coal markets. Global economic growth accelerated over the course of the year as pent up demand from the responses to the global pandemic seeks to be fulfilled. Global steel production in 2021 is likely to exceed pre-pandemic levels, and energy demand is increasing with economic growth. At the same time, certain metallurgical and thermal coal producing jurisdictions were, at times during 2021, adversely impacted by the resurgence of COVID-19 and its variants, weather, and logistical constraints. Specifically, the major coal producing regions in Australia, Indonesia, China, Mongolia, and western Canada have been adversely impacted by one or more of these factors at various points throughout 2021. Through the year ended December 31, 2021, these constraints have had a relatively minor impact on our shipment volumes, although we did have one coking coal vessel and one thermal coal vessel that we planned to ship late in the fourth quarter of 2021, delayed to early 2022. On December 30, 2021, an explosion occurred at the Curtis Bay Terminal, one of two United States East Coast terminals we utilize to export our coking coal product overseas. This event, coupled with the increased COVID-19 case rates our rail service providers are experiencing, has negatively impacted our volume of coking coal shipments in the first quarter of 2022. While we are working diligently with our rail service provider to mitigate these impacts, our first quarter of 2022 coking coal shipment volume could be as much as 25% below our coking coal shipment volume in the fourth quarter of 2021. At this time, we believe we will make up the first quarter of 2022 shipment shortfall over the course of the remainder of 2022; however, our ability to make up this shortfall will, at least in part, be based on factors that are outside of our direct control.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, accelerating global economic growth, led to historically high steel prices. Steel prices did moderate some late in the year, but remain at levels that provide steel producers with healthy margins. On the coking coal supply side, production and supply chain constraints combined to drive international coking coal indices to historically high levels. Despite these historically high coking coal prices, North American coking coal supply remains constrained compared to pre-COVID-19 levels. Some new supplies have been added to the market, in particular, our new Leer South longwall operation that has been ramping up production throughout the fourth quarter of 2021. Still, some of the high cost coking coal mine idlings announced during 2020 remain in place, and more recent supply disruptions also constrain supply. The duration of specific supply disruptions is unknown. We believe that underinvestment in the sector in recent years underlies the current market situation. In the current environment, we expect coking coal prices to be volatile. Longer term, we believe continued limited global capital investment in new coking coal production capacity, normal reserve depletion, and continuing economic growth will provide support to coking coal markets.

During the fourth quarter of 2020, a major political dispute that manifested itself as a trade dispute, escalated between China, a major importer of coking coal, and Australia, the world's largest exporter of coking coal. Specifically, China has effectively banned the import of coking coal and thermal coal, among other export products, from Australia. Historical trade patterns remain disrupted, and new trade patterns have emerged in the international coking coal markets. Indices for United States (US) East Coast coking coal reached historically high levels in the second half of 2021 and retained most of the increase through the end of the year. In late October, China decided to allow several million tons of impounded Australian coal to clear customs and enter their domestic market. Release of this previously impounded coal alleviated supply constraints and reduced index pricing for coking coal delivered to China. Lower pricing for coal delivered to China did weigh on US East Coast coking coal indices in the fourth quarter of 2021; however, due to increased demand for coking coal outside of China and related strength of Australian Premium Low Volatile ("PLV") coking coal indices, the impact on US East Coast coking coal indices has been muted. Despite historically high PLV indices, Australian export volumes remain below pre-pandemic levels. China has also reduced domestic steel production during the fourth quarter of 2021. Continuing reduction in Chinese steel production could negatively impact coking coal prices, but a return to previous production levels could positively impact coking coal prices.

Domestic thermal coal consumption increased during the year ended December 31, 2021, compared to the year ended December 31, 2020, due to significantly increased natural gas prices and economic recovery from the responses to COVID-19. Longer term, we continue to believe thermal coal demand will remain pressured by planned closure of coal fueled generating facilities, continuing increases in subsidized renewable generation sources, particularly wind and solar, and the development of battery storage to support the increase in intermittent renewable generation sources. However, during 2021, the significant increase in natural gas prices led to an increase in coal fired generation. We believe coal generator stockpiles likely declined significantly during 2021, and domestic thermal coal indices have reached historically high levels. Importantly, this increase in domestic prices has allowed us to place significant volumes of domestic thermal coal business at prices meaningfully higher than those seen prior to the third quarter of 2021. During the year ended December 31, 2021, international thermal coal indices also increased to historical highs, and although pricing retreated some during the fourth quarter of 2021, international thermal coal indices remain at levels that economically support exports from our thermal operations.

On September 29, 2020, the U.S. District Court ruled against our proposal with Peabody to form a joint venture that would have combined our Powder River Basin and Colorado mining operations with Peabody's, and we subsequently announced the termination of our joint venture efforts. We continue to pursue other strategic alternatives for our thermal assets, including, among other things, potential divestiture. We are concurrently shrinking our operational footprint at our thermal operations. During the year ended December 31, 2021, we completed approximately \$33.5 million of Asset Retirement Obligation (ARO) work at these operations, compared to approximately \$6.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2020. During the fourth quarter of 2021 we established a fund to pay for future ARO costs at our thermal operations, with an initial \$20 million deposit. We plan to continue to grow this self-funding mechanism for our long-term reclamation ARO liabilities at our thermal operations. For further information on this fund, see Note 16, "Asset Retirement Obligations" to the Consolidated Financial Statements. During the current year, we exercised our operational flexibility to maximize cash generation from our thermal operations, and plan to do so again in the coming year. Longer term, we will maintain our focus on aligning our thermal production rates with the secular decline in domestic thermal coal demand, while adjusting our thermal operating plans to minimize future cash



requirements and maintain flexibility to react to future short-term market fluctuations. We continue to streamline our entire organizational structure to reflect our long-term strategic direction as a leading producer of metallurgical products for the steelmaking industry.

During the fourth quarter of 2021, we sold our 49.5% equity interest in Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC. For further information on the sale of and our prior equity investment in Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC, please see Note 4, “Divestitures”, and Note 11, “Equity Method Investments and Membership Interests in Joint Ventures” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

On December 31, 2020, we sold our Viper operation in Illinois, which had been part of our Other Thermal segment, to Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC. Viper’s results for the full year of 2020 are included in our full year 2020 results, and in all preceding periods’ results presented herein. For further information on the sale of Viper and our prior equity investment in Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC, please see Note 4, “Divestitures”, and Note 11, “Equity Method Investments and Membership Interests in Joint Ventures” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

The following discussion and analysis are for the year ended December 31, 2021, compared to the same period in 2020 unless otherwise stated. For a discussion and analysis of the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to the same period in 2019, please refer to Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included in Part II, Item 7 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020, filed with the SEC on February 12, 2021.

## Results of Operations

### *Year Ended December 31, 2021 and 2020*

*Revenues.* Our revenues include sales to customers of coal produced at our operations and coal purchased from third parties. Transportation costs are included in cost of coal sales and amounts billed by us to our customers for transportation are included in revenues.

*Coal sales.* The following table summarizes information about our coal sales for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2021	2020	(Decrease) / Increase
	(In thousands)		
Coal sales	\$ 2,208,042	\$ 1,467,592	\$ 740,450
Tons sold	73,005	63,343	9,662

On a consolidated basis, coal sales in 2021 increased \$740.5 million or 50.5% from 2020, and tons sold increased 9.7 million tons, or 15.3%. Coal sales from Metallurgical operations increased \$507.6 million due primarily to higher realized pricing and secondarily increased volume. Thermal coal sales increased \$255.8 million due to increased pricing and volume. In the year ended December 31, 2020, our Viper operation, which was sold in December 2020, provided approximately \$34.3 million in coal sales and 0.9 million tons sold. See discussion in “Operational Performance” for further information about segment results.

*Costs, expenses and other.* The following table summarizes costs, expenses and other components of operating income for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020:

	Year Ended December 31,		Increase (Decrease) in Net Income
	2021	2020 (In thousands)	
Cost of sales (exclusive of items shown separately below)	\$ 1,579,836	\$ 1,378,479	\$ (201,357)
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	120,327	121,552	1,225
Accretion on asset retirement obligations	21,748	19,887	(1,861)
Change in fair value of coal derivatives and coal trading activities, net	(2,392)	5,219	7,611
Selling, general and administrative expenses	92,342	82,397	(9,945)
Costs related to proposed joint venture with Peabody Energy	—	16,087	16,087
Asset impairment and restructuring	—	221,380	221,380
Gain on property insurance recovery related to Mountain Laurel longwall	—	(23,518)	(23,518)
Loss (Gain) on divestitures	24,225	(1,505)	(25,730)
Other operating loss (income), net	4,826	(22,246)	(27,072)
Total costs, expenses and other	<u>\$ 1,840,912</u>	<u>\$ 1,797,732</u>	<u>\$ (43,180)</u>

*Cost of sales.* Our cost of sales for the year ended December 31, 2021 increased \$201.4 million, or 14.6%, versus the year ended December 31, 2020. In the prior year period, our Viper operation, which was sold in December 2020, accounted for approximately \$45.5 million in cost of sales. The increase in cost of sales at ongoing operations is directly attributable to higher sales volumes and prices; which consists of increased transportation costs of approximately \$118.3 million, increased repairs and supplies costs of approximately \$90.5 million, increased operating taxes and royalties of approximately \$72.8 million, and increased compensation costs of approximately \$21.1 million. These cost increases were partially offset by an increase in credit for ARO reclamation work completed primarily in our Thermal Segment of approximately \$24.7 million and decreased purchased coal cost of approximately \$16.4 million. See discussion in “Operational Performance” for further information about segment results.

*Depreciation, depletion and amortization.* Our depreciation, depletion and amortization costs for the year ended December 31, 2021 decreased slightly versus the year ended December 31, 2020 primarily due to the reduced depreciation expense resulting from the asset impairment we recorded in the third quarter of 2020 in our Thermal Segment, partially offset by the increased depreciation of plant and equipment, amortization of development, and depletion in our Metallurgical Segment.

*Accretion on asset retirement obligations.* The increase in accretion expense in the year ended December 31, 2021 is primarily related to the changes in the planned timing of reclamation work to be completed in our Thermal Segment, specifically at the Coal Creek mine.

*Change in fair value of coal derivatives and coal trading activities, net.* The benefit in the year ended December 31, 2021 is primarily related to mark-to-market gains on coal derivatives that we had entered to hedge our price risk for anticipated international thermal coal shipments, while we had mark-to-market losses on such coal derivatives for the year ended December 31, 2020.

*Selling, general and administrative expenses.* Selling, general and administrative expenses in the year ended December 31, 2021 increased versus the year ended December 31, 2020 due primarily to increased compensation costs of approximately \$11.3 million, primarily related to higher incentive compensation accruals recorded in the year ended December 31, 2021, partially offset by reduced information technology related costs of approximately \$1.1 million.

*Costs related to proposed joint venture with Peabody Energy.* We incurred expenses of \$16.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2020 associated with the regulatory approval process related to the proposed joint venture with Peabody that was terminated jointly by the parties following the Federal Trade Commission’s successful lawsuit to block

the joint venture. For further information on our proposed joint venture with Peabody Energy see Note 6, “Joint Venture with Peabody Energy” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Asset impairment and restructuring.* During the year ended December 31, 2020, we recorded \$208.0 million of impairment charges primarily relating to three of our thermal operations, Coal Creek, West Elk, and Viper, as well as, our equity investment in Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC. Also, during the year ended December 31, 2020, we incurred \$13.4 million of restructuring expense related to employee severance from the voluntary separation plans that were accepted by 254 employees of our thermal operations and corporate staff. For further information on our Asset Impairment costs, see Note 5, “Asset Impairment and Restructuring” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Gain on property insurance recovery related to Mountain Laurel longwall.* In the year ended December 31, 2020 we recorded a \$23.5 million benefit from insurance proceeds related to the loss of certain longwall shields at our Mountain Laurel operation. For further information on our gain on property insurance recovery, see Note 7, “Gain on Property Insurance Recovery Related to Mountain Laurel Longwall” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Loss (Gain) on Divestitures.* During the fourth quarter of 2021, we sold our 49.5% ownership in Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC for \$38.0 million. We received \$20.5 million during the fourth quarter of 2021 and will receive the remainder in monthly installments through 2024. We recorded a non-cash loss in the amount of \$24.2 million during the fourth quarter of 2021. During the year ended December 31, 2020, we recorded a \$1.5 million gain on the sale of our Dal-Tex, Briar Branch, and Viper properties. For further information on these gains and losses, see Note 4, “Divestitures” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Other operating loss (income), net.* The decrease in other operating income, net in the year ended December, 31, 2021 as compared to the year ended December, 31, 2020 results primarily from the net unfavorable impact of certain coal derivative settlements of approximately \$36.7 million, partially offset by increased income from equity investments of approximately \$7.1 million and an unfavorable impact of mark to market movements on heating oil positions of approximately \$1.8 million recorded in the year ended December 31, 2020.

*Non-operating expense.* The following table summarizes non-operating expense for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020:

	Year Ended December 31,		Increase (Decrease) in Provision for Net Income Taxes
	2021	2020 (In thousands)	
Non-service related pension and postretirement benefit costs	\$ (4,339)	\$ (3,884)	\$ (455)
Reorganization items, net	—	26	(26)
Total non-operating expenses	\$ (4,339)	\$ (3,858)	\$ (481)

*Non-service related pension and postretirement benefit costs.* The increase in non-service related pension and postretirement benefit costs in the year ended December 31, 2021 versus the year ended December 31, 2020 is primarily due to increased postretirement benefit loss amortization in the year ended December 31, 2021, partially offset by increased pension settlement recorded in the same year period.

*Provision for (benefit from) income taxes.* The following table summarizes our provision for income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2021	2020 (In thousands)	Increase (Decrease) in Net Income
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	\$ 1,874	\$ (7)	\$ (1,881)

See Note 15, to the Consolidated Financial Statements “Taxes,” for a reconciliation of the statutory federal income tax provision (benefit) at the statutory rate to the actual benefit from taxes.

## Operational Performance

### *Year Ended December 31, 2021 and 2020*

On December 31, 2020, we sold our Viper operation. As a result, we revised our reportable segments beginning in the first quarter of 2021 to better reflect the manner in which the chief operating decision maker (CODM) views our businesses going forward for purposes of reviewing performance, allocating resources and assessing future prospects and strategic execution. Prior to the first quarter of 2021, we had three reportable segments: Metallurgical, Powder River Basin (PRB), and Other Thermal. After the divestment of Viper, we have three remaining active thermal mines: West Elk, Black Thunder, and Coal Creek. With two distinct lines of business, metallurgical and thermal, the movement to two segments better aligns with how we make decisions and allocate resources. No changes were made to the Metallurgical Segment and the three remaining thermal mines have been combined as the “Thermal Segment”. The prior periods have been recasted to reflect the change in reportable segments.

Our mining operations are evaluated based on Adjusted EBITDA, per-ton cash operating costs (defined as including all mining costs except depreciation, depletion, amortization, accretion on asset retirements obligations, and pass-through transportation expenses divided by segment tons sold), and on other non-financial measures, such as safety and environmental performance. Adjusted EBITDA is defined as net income (loss) attributable to the Company before the effect of net interest expense, income taxes, depreciation, depletion and amortization, the amortization of sales contracts, the accretion on asset retirement obligations, and non-operating income (expense). Adjusted EBITDA may also be adjusted for items that may not reflect the trend of future results by excluding transactions that are not indicative of our core operating performance. Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of financial performance in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and items excluded from Adjusted EBITDA are significant in understanding and assessing our financial condition. Therefore, Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered in isolation, nor as an alternative to net income (loss), income (loss) from operations, cash flows from operations or as a measure of our profitability, liquidity or performance under generally accepted accounting principles. Furthermore, analogous measures are used by industry analysts to evaluate the Company’s operating performance. Investors should be aware that our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies.

The following table shows operating results of coal operations for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020.

	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020	Variance
<b><i>Metallurgical</i></b>			
Tons sold (in thousands)	7,690	6,979	711
Coal sales per ton sold	\$ 126.44	\$ 74.17	\$ 52.27
Cash cost per ton sold	\$ 68.84	\$ 61.13	\$ (7.71)
Cash margin per ton sold	\$ 57.60	\$ 13.04	\$ 44.56
Adjusted EBITDA (in thousands)	\$ 442,830	\$ 91,322	\$ 351,508
<b><i>Thermal</i></b>			
Tons sold (in thousands)	65,280	55,722	9,558
Coal sales per ton sold	\$ 13.95	\$ 13.55	\$ 0.40
Cash cost per ton sold	\$ 11.35	\$ 13.00	\$ 1.65
Cash margin per ton sold	\$ 2.60	\$ 0.55	\$ 2.05
Adjusted EBITDA (in thousands)	\$ 175,709	\$ 34,035	\$ 141,674

This table reflects numbers reported under a basis that differs from U.S. GAAP. See the “Reconciliation of Non-GAAP measures” below for explanation and reconciliation of these amounts to the nearest GAAP figures. Other companies may calculate these per ton amounts differently, and our calculation may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures.

*Metallurgical* — Adjusted EBITDA for the year ended December 31, 2021 increased from the year ended December 31, 2020 due to increased pricing and increased volume. These benefits were partially offset by increased cash cost of sales per ton sold. The improvement in the current year over the prior year is largely due to the difference in trajectory of the COVID-19 pandemic during the respective periods in time. During 2021, increasing vaccine availability and generally decreasing restrictions led to accelerating economic growth, and increasing steel demand and pricing, improving prompt coking coal index prices. In contrast, during 2020, coking coal prices fell as large-scale industrial shutdowns were initiated in response to the emergence of COVID-19. Particularly, in the second half of 2021, surging coking coal demand, largely from Asia, and supply constrained by various disruptions, led to historically high pricing across all coking coal indices. The increase in cash cost per ton sold is primarily due to increased taxes and royalties that are based on a percentage of coal sales per ton sold, and the expected ramp up of production levels at our new Leer South longwall.

During the end of the third quarter of 2021, we completed our Leer South longwall development, and initiated longwall production in late August of 2021. The ramp up to planned production levels is ongoing, and productivity continued to increase over the course of the fourth quarter of 2021. We expect to achieve planned long-term productivity levels by the second quarter of 2022. The addition of this second longwall operation to our Metallurgical Segment is expected to significantly increase our future volumes and strengthen our low average segment cost structure relative to our peers.

Our Metallurgical segment sold 7.0 million tons of coking coal and 0.7 million tons of associated thermal coal in the year ended December 31, 2021, compared to 6.0 million tons of coking coal and 1.0 million tons of associated thermal coal in the year ended December 31, 2020. Longwall operations accounted for approximately 71% of our shipment volume in the year ended December 31, 2021, compared to approximately 60% of our shipment volume in the year ended December 31, 2020.

*Thermal* — Adjusted EBITDA for the year ended December 31, 2021 increased versus the year ended December 31, 2020, due to increased sales volume, increased coal sales per ton sold, and decreased cash cost per ton sold. The improvement in sales volume in the current year over the prior year is primarily due to increased domestic utility coal burn, resulting from higher natural gas pricing and improved economic growth. Sales volume also benefitted from increased thermal exports, which more than tripled over the prior year to approximately 2.2 million tons. The increase in coal sales per ton sold reflects higher realized prices at all of our thermal operations, and the reduction in

cash cost per ton sold is driven by both the increase in sales volume and the increased percentage of volume from our lower cost Black Thunder operation. Our cash cost per ton sold benefited from our operational flexibility to take advantage of increasing demand, despite the substantial progress we have made in our efforts to align production levels with the secular decline in domestic thermal coal demand. Also, contributing to the decreases in cost is the inclusion of approximately 0.9 million tons sold from our former Viper operation in the year ended December 31, 2020. During 2021, we completed approximately \$33.5 million of ARO work at our current Thermal Segment operations primarily in the Powder River Basin, compared to \$6.8 million during 2020.

On December 31, 2020, we sold our Other Thermal operation, Viper, to Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC. For further information on the sale of Viper, please see Note 4, “Divestitures” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Reconciliation of NON-GAAP measures

### Non-GAAP Segment coal sales per ton sold

Non-GAAP Segment coal sales per ton sold is calculated as segment coal sales revenues divided by segment tons sold. Segment coal sales revenues are adjusted for transportation costs, and may be adjusted for other items that, due to generally accepted accounting principles, are classified in “other income” on the consolidated income statements, but relate to price protection on the sale of coal. Segment coal sales per ton sold is not a measure of financial performance in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. We believe segment coal sales per ton sold provides useful information to investors as it better reflects our revenue for the quality of coal sold and our operating results by including all income from coal sales. The adjustments made to arrive at these measures are significant in understanding and assessing our financial condition. Therefore, segment coal sales revenues should not be considered in isolation, nor as an alternative to coal sales revenues under generally accepted accounting principles.

Year Ended December 31, 2021 (In thousands)	Metallurgical	Thermal	Idle and Other	Consolidated
GAAP Revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Operations	\$ 1,149,132	\$ 1,057,481	\$ 1,429	\$ 2,208,042
<b>Less: Adjustments to reconcile to Non-GAAP Segment coal sales revenue</b>				
Coal risk management derivative settlements classified in "other income"	(1,192)	28,656	—	27,464
Coal sales revenues from idled or otherwise disposed operations not included in segments	—	—	1,424	1,424
Transportation costs	177,917	118,270	5	296,192
Non-GAAP Segment coal sales revenues	\$ 972,407	\$ 910,555	\$ —	\$ 1,882,962
Tons sold	7,690	65,280		
Coal sales per ton sold	\$ 126.44	\$ 13.95		

Year Ended December 31, 2020 (In thousands)	Metallurgical	Thermal	Idle and Other	Consolidated
GAAP Revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Operations	\$ 641,536	\$ 801,632	\$ 24,424	\$ 1,467,592
<b>Less: Adjustments to reconcile to Non-GAAP Segment coal sales revenue</b>				
Coal risk management derivative settlements classified in "other income"	(577)	(8,632)	—	(9,209)
Coal sales revenues from idled or otherwise disposed operations not included in segments	—	—	24,322	24,322
Transportation costs	124,494	55,477	102	180,073
Non-GAAP Segment coal sales revenues	\$ 517,619	\$ 754,787	\$ —	\$ 1,272,406
Tons sold	6,979	55,722		
Coal sales per ton sold	\$ 74.17	\$ 13.55		

### Non-GAAP Segment cash cost per ton sold

Non-GAAP Segment cash cost per ton sold is calculated as segment cash cost of coal sales divided by segment tons sold. Segment cash cost of coal sales is adjusted for transportation costs, and may be adjusted for other items that, due to generally accepted accounting principles, are classified in "other income" on the consolidated income statements, but relate directly to the costs incurred to produce coal. Segment cash cost per ton sold is not a measure of financial performance in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. We believe segment cash cost per ton sold better reflects our controllable costs and our operating results by including all costs incurred to produce coal. The adjustments made to arrive at these measures are significant in understanding and assessing our financial condition. Therefore, segment cash cost of coal sales should not be considered in isolation, nor as an alternative to cost of sales under generally accepted accounting principles.

Year Ended December 31, 2021 (In thousands)	Metallurgical	Thermal	Idle and Other	Consolidated
GAAP Cost of sales in the Consolidated Statements of Operations	\$ 707,312	\$ 859,070	\$ 13,454	\$ 1,579,836
<b>Less: Adjustments to reconcile to Non-GAAP Segment cash cost of coal sales</b>				
Transportation costs	177,917	118,270	5	296,192
Cost of coal sales from idled or otherwise disposed operations not included in segments	—	—	5,838	5,838
Other (operating overhead, certain actuarial, etc.)	—	—	7,611	7,611
Non-GAAP Segment cash cost of coal sales	\$ 529,395	\$ 740,800	\$ —	\$ 1,270,195
Tons sold	7,690	65,280		
Cash Cost Per Ton Sold	\$ 68.84	\$ 11.35		

Year Ended December 31, 2020 (In thousands)	Metallurgical	Thermal	Idle and Other	Consolidated
GAAP Cost of sales in the Consolidated Statements of Operations	\$ 551,133	\$ 778,267	\$ 49,079	\$ 1,378,479
<b>Less: Adjustments to reconcile to Non-GAAP Segment cash cost of coal sales</b>				
Diesel fuel risk management derivative settlements classified in "other income"	—	(1,788)	—	(1,788)
Transportation costs	124,494	55,477	102	180,073
Cost of coal sales from idled or otherwise disposed operations not included in segments	—	—	41,322	41,322
Other (operating overhead, certain actuarial, etc.)	—	—	7,655	7,655
Non-GAAP Segment cash cost of coal sales	\$ 426,639	\$ 724,578	\$ —	\$ 1,151,217
Tons sold	6,979	55,722		
Cash Cost Per Ton Sold	\$ 61.13	\$ 13.00		



### *Reconciliation of Segment Adjusted EBITDA to Net Income (loss)*

The discussion in “Results of Operations” above includes references to our Adjusted EBITDA for each of our reportable segments. Adjusted EBITDA is defined as net income (loss) attributable to the Company before the effect of net interest expense, income taxes, depreciation, depletion and amortization, the amortization of sales contracts, and the accretion on asset retirement obligations. Adjusted EBITDA may also be adjusted for items that may not reflect the trend of future results by excluding transactions that are not indicative of our core operating performance. We use Adjusted EBITDA to measure the operating performance of our segments and allocate resources to our segments. Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of financial performance in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and items excluded from Adjusted EBITDA are significant in understanding and assessing our financial condition. Therefore, Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered in isolation, nor as an alternative to net income (loss), income (loss) from operations, cash flows from operations or as a measure of our profitability, liquidity or performance under generally accepted accounting principles. Investors should be aware that our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies. The table below shows how we calculate Adjusted EBITDA.

	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020
Net income (loss)	\$ 337,573	\$ (344,615)
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	1,874	(7)
Interest expense, net	23,344	10,624
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	120,327	121,552
Accretion on asset retirement obligations	21,748	19,887
Costs related to proposed joint venture with Peabody Energy	—	16,087
Asset impairment and restructuring	—	221,380
Gain on property insurance recovery related to Mountain Laurel longwall	—	(23,518)
Loss (Gain) on divestitures	24,225	(1,505)
Preference Rights Lease Application settlement income	—	—
Non-service related pension and postretirement benefit costs	4,339	3,884
Reorganization items, net	—	(26)
Adjusted EBITDA	533,430	23,743
EBITDA from idled or otherwise disposed operations	2,469	15,858
Selling, general and administrative expenses	92,342	82,397
Other	(9,702)	3,359
Segment Adjusted EBITDA from coal operations	\$ 618,539	\$ 125,357

Other includes primarily income from our equity investments, certain changes in the fair value of coal derivatives and coal trading activities, certain changes in fair value of heating oil derivatives we use to manage our exposure to diesel fuel pricing, net EBITDA provided by our land company, and certain miscellaneous revenue.

For the year ended December 31, 2021, amounts included in Other increased Adjusted EBITDA by approximately \$9.7 million versus decreasing Adjusted EBITDA approximately \$3.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2020. The net increase in Adjusted EBITDA from Other was primarily related to favorable change in value of coal derivatives of approximately \$7.7 million, and increased income from equity investments of approximately \$7.1 million.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our primary sources of liquidity are proceeds from coal sales to customers and certain financing arrangements. Excluding significant investing activity, we intend to satisfy our working capital requirements and fund capital expenditures and debt-service obligations with cash generated from operations and cash on hand. We remain focused on prudently managing costs, including capital expenditures, maintaining a strong balance sheet, and ensuring adequate liquidity.

Given the volatile nature of coal markets, and the significant challenges and uncertainty surrounding the COVID-19 pandemic, we believe it remains important to take a prudent approach to managing our balance sheet and liquidity. Additionally, banks and other lenders have become increasingly unwilling to provide financing to coal producers, especially those with significant thermal coal exposure. Due to the nature of our business, we may be limited in accessing debt capital markets or obtaining additional bank financing, or the cost of accessing this financing could become more expensive.

With the completion of the Leer South development, our capital spending returned to maintenance levels in the fourth quarter of 2021, and we expect our capital spending to remain at maintenance levels for the foreseeable future. In light of the reduced capital requirements and current favorable pricing environment, we generated significant cash flows in the fourth quarter of 2021 and expect cash flows to remain strong in 2022. Our priority is to improve our financial position, through enhancing liquidity and reducing our debt and other liabilities. During the fourth quarter of 2021, our cash balance increased \$129.9 million and we ended the year with cash of \$339.7 million and total liquidity of \$389.9 million. Also, during the fourth quarter, we made an initial deposit of \$20.0 million into a fund to pay for future ARO costs at our legacy thermal operations, primarily in the Powder River Basin, and repurchased \$5.0 million of our term loan at a slight discount. We believe our current liquidity level is sufficient to fund our business and meet both our short-term (next twelve months) and reasonably foreseeable long-term requirements and obligations, especially in light of reduced capital spending requirements. In 2022, we have continued to reduce debt by repaying an additional \$271.3 million of our term loan throughout January and the first half of February. Additionally, during 2022, we plan to make contributions to the thermal ARO fund on a quarterly basis and expect total contributions could be at least \$100.0 million if market conditions remain favorable.

On March 7, 2017, we entered into a senior secured term loan credit agreement in an aggregate principal amount of \$300 million (the “Term Loan Debt Facility”) with Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as administrative agent and collateral agent and the other financial institutions from time to time party thereto. The Term Loan Debt Facility was issued at 99.50% of the face amount and will mature on March 7, 2024. The term loans provided under the Term Loan Debt Facility (the “Term Loans”) are subject to quarterly principal amortization payments in an amount equal to \$0.8 million. Proceeds from the Term Loan Debt Facility were used to repay all outstanding obligations under our previously existing term loan credit agreement, dated as of October 5, 2016. The interest rate on the Term Loan is, at our option, either (i) the London interbank offered rate (“LIBOR”) plus an applicable margin of 2.75%, subject to a 1.00% LIBOR floor, or (ii) a base rate plus an applicable margin of 1.75%. For further information regarding the Term Loan Debt Facility, see Note 14, “Debt and Financing Arrangements” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

We have entered into a series of interest rate swaps to fix a portion of the LIBOR interest payments due under the term loan. As interest payments are made on the term loan, amounts in accumulated other comprehensive income will be reclassified into earnings through interest expense to reflect a net interest on the term loan equal to the effective yield of the fixed rate of the swap plus 2.75% which is the spread on the LIBOR term loan as amended. For further information regarding the interest rate swaps see Note 14, “Debt and Financing Arrangements” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

On September 30, 2020, we extended and amended our existing trade accounts receivable securitization facility provided to Arch Receivable Company, LLC, a special-purpose entity that is a wholly owned subsidiary of Arch Resources (“Arch Receivable”) (the “Securitization Facility”), which supports the issuance of letters of credit and requests for cash advances. The amendment to the Securitization Facility reduced the facility size from \$160 million to

\$110 million and extended the maturity date to September 29, 2023. For further information regarding the Securitization Facility see Note 14, “Debt and Financing Arrangements” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

On September 30, 2020, we amended the senior secured inventory-based revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$50 million (the “Inventory Facility”) with Regions Bank (“Regions”) as administrative agent and collateral agent, as lender and swingline lender (in such capacities, the “Lender”) and as letter of credit issuer. Availability under the Inventory Facility is subject to a borrowing base consisting of (i) 85% of the net orderly liquidation value of eligible coal inventory, plus (ii) the lesser of (x) 85% of the net orderly liquidation value of eligible parts and supplies inventory and (y) 35% of the amount determined pursuant to clause (i), plus (iii) 100% of our Eligible Cash (defined in the Inventory Facility), subject to reduction for reserves imposed by Regions. The amendment of the Inventory Facility extended the maturity date to September 29, 2023, eliminated the provision that accelerated maturity of the facility upon falling below a specified level of liquidity, and reduced the minimum liquidity requirement from \$175 million to \$100 million. Additionally, the amendment includes provisions that reduce the advance rates for coal inventory and parts and supplies, depending on liquidity. For further information regarding the Inventory Facility, see Note 14, “Debt and Financing Arrangements” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

On July 2, 2020, the West Virginia Economic Development Authority (the “Issuer”) issued \$53.1 million aggregate principal amount of Solid Waste Disposal Facility Revenue Bonds (Arch Resources Project), Series 2020 (the “2020 Tax Exempt Bonds”) pursuant to an Indenture of Trust dated as of June 1, 2020 (the “Indenture of Trust”) between the Issuer and Citibank, N.A., as trustee (the “Trustee”). As a follow-on to our \$53.1 million offering, on March 4, 2021, the Issuer issued an additional \$45.0 million in Series 2021 Tax Exempt Bonds (the “2021 Tax Exempt Bonds” and together with the 2020 Tax Exempt Bonds, the “Tax Exempt Bonds”). The proceeds of the Tax Exempt Bonds were loaned to us as we made qualifying expenditures pursuant to a Loan Agreement dated as of June 1, 2020, as supplemented by a First Amendment to the Loan Agreement dated March 1, 2021 (collectively, the “Loan Agreement”), each between the Issuer and us. The Tax Exempt Bonds are payable solely from payments to be made by us under the Loan Agreement as evidenced by Notes from us to the Trustee. The proceeds of the Tax Exempt Bonds were used to finance certain costs of the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, and equipping of solid waste disposal facilities at our Leer South development, and for capitalized interest and certain costs related to the issuance of the Tax Exempt Bonds. As of December 31, 2021, we have utilized the total Tax Exempt Bond proceeds. For further information regarding the Tax Exempt Bonds, see Note 14, “Debt and Financing Arrangements” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

In November, 2020, we issued \$155.3 million in aggregate principal amount of 5.25% convertible senior notes due 2025 (“Convertible Notes” or “Convertible Debt”). The net proceeds from the issuance of the Convertible Notes, after deducting offering related costs of \$5.1 million and the cost of a capped call transaction of \$17.5 million, were approximately \$132.7 million. The Convertible Notes bear interest at the annual rate of 5.25%, payable semiannually in arrears on May 15 and November 15 of each year, and will mature on November 15, 2025, unless earlier converted, redeemed or repurchased by us. For further information regarding the Convertible Debt, see Note 14, “Debt and Financing Arrangements” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

During the fourth quarter of 2021, the common stock price condition of the Convertible Notes was satisfied, as the closing stock price exceeded 130% of the conversion price of approximately \$37.208 for at least 20 trading days of the last 30 trading days prior to quarter end. As a result, the Convertible Notes are convertible at the election of the noteholders during the first quarter of 2022, and due to our stated intent to settle the principal value in cash, the liability portion of \$121.6 million of the Convertible Notes is included in current maturities of debt on our Consolidated Balance Sheet at December 31, 2021. As of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we have not received any conversion requests for the Convertible Notes and do not anticipate receiving any conversion requests, as the market value of the Convertible Notes exceeds the conversion value of the Convertible Notes. As of December 31, 2021, the if-converted value of the Convertible Notes exceeded the principal amount by \$225.3 million. For further information regarding the Convertible Notes and the capped call transactions, see Note 14, “Debt and Financing Arrangements” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

On April 27, 2017, our Board of Directors authorized a capital return program consisting of a share repurchase program and a quarterly cash dividend. The share repurchase plan has a total authorization of \$1.05 billion of which we

have used \$827.4 million. During the year ended December 31, 2021, we did not repurchase any shares of our stock. On April 23, 2020, we announced the suspension of our quarterly dividend due to the significant economic uncertainty surrounding the COVID-19 pandemic and the steps being taken to control the virus. On October 26, 2021, as a result of improved liquidity, we announced the initiation of a \$0.25 per share quarterly dividend. Through the addition of Leer South, we believe we have significantly increased our future cash-generating capabilities and as a result we plan to launch an adjusted and more comprehensive capital return program in the second quarter of 2022. We plan to return to stockholders approximately 50% of the prior quarter's discretionary cash flow via a variable rate quarterly cash dividend that will complement our existing fixed rate cash dividend of \$0.25 per share, and to use the remaining 50% of our discretionary cash flow for potential share buybacks, special dividends, the repurchase of potentially dilutive securities, and capital preservation. All of these potential uses of capital are subject to board approval and declaration. Any shares acquired would be in the open market or through private transactions in accordance with Securities and Exchange Commission requirements.

On December 31, 2021, we had total liquidity of approximately \$389.9 million including \$339.7 million in unrestricted cash and equivalents, and short-term investments in debt securities, with the remainder provided by availability under our credit facilities, and funds withdrawable from brokerage accounts. The table below summarizes our availability under our credit facilities as of December 31, 2021:

	Face Amount	Borrowing Base	Letters of Credit Outstanding	Availability	Contractual Expiration
	(Dollars in thousands)				
Securitization Facility	\$ 110,000	\$ 110,000	\$ 67,483	\$ 42,517	September 29, 2023
Inventory Facility	50,000	34,111	27,712	6,399	September 29, 2023
Total	<u>\$ 160,000</u>	<u>\$ 144,111</u>	<u>\$ 95,195</u>	<u>\$ 48,916</u>	

The above standby letters of credit outstanding have primarily been issued to satisfy certain insurance-related collateral requirements. The amount of collateral required by counterparties is based on their assessment of our ability to satisfy our obligations and may change at the time of policy renewal or based on a change in their assessment. Future increases in the amount of collateral required by counterparties would reduce our available liquidity.

#### *Contractual Obligations*

The table below summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2021:

	Payments Due by Period				Total
	2022	2023-2024	2025-2026	after 2026	
	(Dollars in thousands)				
Long-term debt, including related interest	\$ 133,624	\$ 279,017	\$ 267,075	\$ —	\$ 679,716
Leases	4,599	8,976	8,376	1,533	23,484
Coal lease rights	3,248	6,082	5,037	37,009	51,376
Coal purchase obligations	3,336	—	—	—	3,336
Unconditional purchase obligations	129,351	—	—	—	129,351
Total contractual obligations	<u>\$ 274,158</u>	<u>\$ 294,075</u>	<u>\$ 280,488</u>	<u>\$ 38,542</u>	<u>\$ 887,263</u>

The related interest on long-term debt was calculated using rates in effect at December 31, 2021, for the remaining term of outstanding borrowings. In 2022, we have continued to reduce debt by repaying an additional \$271.3 million of our term loan throughout January and the first half of February.

Coal lease rights represent non-cancelable royalty lease agreements, as well as lease bonus payments due.

Unconditional purchase obligations include open purchase orders and other purchase commitments, which have not been recognized as a liability. The commitments in the table above relate to contractual commitments for the purchase of materials and supplies, payments for services and capital expenditures.

The table above excludes our asset retirement obligations. Our consolidated balance sheet reflects a liability of \$214.5 million including amounts classified as a current liability for asset retirement obligations that arise from SMCRA and similar state statutes, which require that mine property be restored in accordance with specified standards and an approved reclamation plan. Asset retirement obligations are recorded at fair value when incurred and accretion expense is recognized through the expected date of settlement. Determining the fair value of asset retirement obligations involves a number of estimates, as discussed in the section entitled “Critical Accounting Estimates” below, including the timing of payments to satisfy the obligations. The timing of payments to satisfy asset retirement obligations is based on numerous factors, including mine closure dates. Please see Note 16, “Asset Retirement Obligations” to our Consolidated Financial Statements for further information about our asset retirement obligations.

The table above also excludes certain other obligations reflected in our consolidated balance sheet, including estimated funding for pension and postretirement benefit plans and worker’s compensation obligations. The timing of contributions to our pension plans varies based on a number of factors, including changes in the fair value of plan assets and actuarial assumptions. Please see the section entitled “Critical Accounting Estimates” below for more information about these assumptions. We expect to make no contributions to our pension plans in 2022.

Please see Note 20, “Workers’ Compensation Expense”, and Note 21, “Employee Benefit Plans” to our Consolidated Financial Statements for more information about the amounts we have recorded for workers’ compensation and pension and postretirement benefit obligations, respectively.

#### *Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements*

In the normal course of business, we are a party to certain off-balance sheet arrangements. These arrangements include guarantees, indemnifications, financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk, such as bank letters of credit and performance or surety bonds. Liabilities related to these arrangements are not reflected in our consolidated balance sheets, and we do not expect any material adverse effects on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows to result from these off-balance sheet arrangements.

We use a combination of surety bonds and letters of credit to secure our financial obligations for reclamation, workers’ compensation, coal lease obligations and other obligations as follows as of December 31, 2021:

	<b>Reclamation Obligations</b>	<b>Lease Obligations</b>	<b>Workers’ Compensation Obligations</b>	<b>Other</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>				
Surety bonds	\$ 500,486	\$ 26,013	\$ 50,028	\$ 7,530	\$ 584,057
Letters of credit	20,000	—	65,683	1,354	87,037

#### *Cash Flow*

The following is a summary of cash provided by or used in each of the indicated types of activities during the year ended December 31, 2021 and 2020:

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2021</b>	<b>2020</b>
<b>(In thousands)</b>		
Cash provided by (used in):		
Operating activities	\$ 238,284	\$ 61,106
Investing activities	(141,215)	(226,009)
Financing activities	35,781	205,328

Cash provided by operating activities increased in the year ended December 31, 2021 versus the year ended December 31, 2020 mainly due to the improvement in results from operations discussed in the “Overview” and “Operational Performance” sections above, partially offset by a greater increase in working capital requirements of

approximately \$207 million, primarily in receivables; receipt of an approximately \$38 million income tax refund in the prior year period; an increase in reclamation work completed of approximately \$25 million; and the establishment and funding of a fund for asset retirement obligations of approximately \$20 million in the current year period.

Cash used in investing activities decreased in the year ended December 31, 2021 versus the year ended December 31, 2020 primarily due to an approximately \$49 million increase in net proceeds from short term investments; decreased capital expenditures of approximately \$40 million, as the Leer South mine completed development; and an approximately \$20 million increase from proceeds of disposals and divestitures, mainly proceeds from the divestiture of Knight Hawk Holdings; which were partially offset by an approximately \$24 million in property insurance proceeds on our Mountain Laurel longwall claim in the prior year period.

Cash provided by financing activities decreased in the year ended December 31, 2021 versus the year ended December 31, 2020 primarily due to the net proceeds of approximately \$138 million from issuance of the Convertible Notes in the prior year period; a net decrease in proceeds from Equipment Financing transactions of approximately \$34 million; and a net decrease in proceeds from the issuance of our Tax Exempt Bonds of approximately \$8 million; which were partially offset by a decrease in debt financing costs of approximately \$8 million; and a decrease in dividends paid of approximately \$4 million.

### **Critical Accounting Estimates**

We prepare our financial statements in accordance with accounting principles that are generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses as well as the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Management bases our estimates and judgments on historical experience and other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Additionally, these estimates and judgments are discussed with our audit committee on a periodic basis. Actual results may differ from the estimates used under different assumptions or conditions. We have provided a description of all significant accounting policies in the notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements. We believe that of these significant accounting policies, the following may involve a significant level of estimation uncertainty and have had or are reasonably likely to have a material impact on our financial condition or results of operations:

#### ***Derivative Financial Instruments***

We utilize derivative instruments to manage exposures to commodity prices and interest rate risk on long-term debt. Additionally, we may hold certain coal derivative instruments for trading purposes. Derivative financial instruments are recognized in the balance sheet at fair value. Certain coal contracts may meet the definition of a derivative instrument, but because they provide for the physical purchase or sale of coal in quantities expected to be used or sold by us over a reasonable period in the normal course of business, they are not recognized on the balance sheet and changes in the fair value of the derivative instrument are recorded in the consolidated statements of operations.

Certain derivative instruments are designated as the hedge instrument in a hedging relationship. In a cash flow hedge, we hedge the risk of changes in future cash flows related to the underlying item being hedged. Changes in the fair value of the derivative instrument used as a hedge instrument in a cash flow hedge are recorded in other comprehensive income. Amounts in other comprehensive income are reclassified to earnings when the hedged transaction affects earnings and are classified in a manner consistent with the transaction being hedged.

We formally document all relationships between hedging instruments and hedged items, as well as our risk management objectives for undertaking various hedge transactions. We evaluate the effectiveness of our hedging relationships both at the hedge inception and on an ongoing basis.

See Note 12 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Derivatives" for further disclosures related to the Company's derivative instruments.

### ***Impairment of Long-lived Assets***

We review our long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. These events and circumstances include, but are not limited to, a current expectation that a long-lived asset will be disposed of significantly before the end of its previously estimated useful life, a significant adverse change in the extent or manner in which we use a long-lived asset or a change in its physical condition.

When such events or changes in circumstances occur, a recoverability test is performed comparing projected undiscounted cash flows from the use and eventual disposition of an asset or asset group to its carrying amount. If the projected undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying amount, an impairment is recorded for the excess of the carrying amount over the estimate fair value, which is generally determined using discounted future cash flows. If we recognize an impairment loss, the adjusted carrying amount of the asset becomes the new cost basis. For a depreciable long-lived asset, the new cost basis will be depreciated (amortized) over the remaining estimated useful life of the asset.

We make various assumptions, including assumptions regarding future cash flows in our assessments of long-lived assets for impairment. The assumptions about future cash flows and growth rates are based on the current and long-term business plans related to the long-lived assets. Discount rate assumptions are based on an assessment of the risk inherent in the future cash flows of the long-lived assets. These assumptions require significant judgments on our part, and the conclusions that we reach could vary significantly based upon these judgments.

During the year ended December, 31, 2020, we determined that we had indicators of impairment related to three of our thermal operations, Coal Creek, West Elk, and Viper, as well as, our equity investment in Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC. Our analyses of future expected cash flows from these assets indicated full impairment of our listed thermal operations and partial impairment of our equity investment in Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC. As of December 31, 2021, there were no indicators of impairment identified.

Please see the Note 5, “Asset impairment and restructuring” to our Consolidated Financial Statements for more information about the amounts we have recorded for Asset Impairment.

### ***Asset Retirement Obligations***

Our asset retirement obligations arise from SMCRA and similar state statutes, which require that mine property be restored in accordance with specified standards and an approved reclamation plan. Significant reclamation activities include reclaiming refuse and slurry ponds, reclaiming the pit and support acreage at surface mines, and sealing portals at deep mines. Our asset retirement obligations are initially recorded at fair value, or the amount at which the obligations could be settled in a current transaction between willing parties. This involves determining the present value of estimated future cash flows on a mine-by-mine basis based upon current permit requirements and various estimates and assumptions, including estimates of disturbed acreage, reclamation costs and assumptions regarding equipment productivity. We estimate disturbed acreage based on approved mining plans and related engineering data. Since we plan to use internal resources to perform the majority of our reclamation activities, our estimate of reclamation costs involves estimating third-party profit margins, which we base on our historical experience with contractors that perform certain types of reclamation activities. We base productivity assumptions on historical experience with the equipment that we expect to utilize in the reclamation activities. In order to determine fair value, we discount our estimates of cash flows to their present value. We base our discount rate on the rates of treasury bonds with maturities similar to expected mine lives, adjusted for our credit standing.

Accretion expense is recognized on the obligation through the expected settlement date. On at least an annual basis, we review our entire reclamation liability and make necessary adjustments for permit changes as granted by state authorities, changes in the timing and extent of reclamation activities, and revisions to cost estimates and productivity assumptions, to reflect current experience. Any difference between the recorded amount of the liability and the actual cost of reclamation will be recognized as a gain or loss when the obligation is settled. We expect our actual cost to reclaim our properties will be less than the expected cash flows used to determine the asset retirement obligation. At December 31, 2021, our balance sheet reflected asset retirement obligation liabilities of \$214.5 million, including

amounts classified as a current liability. As of December 31, 2021, we estimate the aggregate uninflated and undiscounted cost of final mine closures to be approximately \$346.0 million.

See the roll forward of the asset retirement obligation liability in Note 16, “Asset Retirement Obligations” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

### ***Employee Benefit Plans***

We have non-contributory defined benefit pension plans covering certain of our salaried and hourly employees. Benefits are generally based on the employee’s years of service and compensation. The actuarially-determined funded status of the defined benefit plans is reflected in the balance sheet.

The calculation of our net periodic benefit costs (pension expense) and benefit obligation (pension liability) associated with our defined benefit pension plan requires the use of a number of assumptions. These assumptions are summarized in Note 21, “Employee Benefit Plans”, to the Consolidated Financial Statements. Changes in these assumptions can result in different pension expense and liability amounts, and actual experience can differ from the assumptions.

- The expected long-term rate of return on plan assets is an assumption reflecting the average rate of earnings expected on the funds invested or to be invested to provide for the benefits included in the projected benefit obligation. We establish the expected long-term rate of return at the beginning of each fiscal year based upon historical returns and projected returns on the underlying mix of invested assets. The pension plan’s investment targets are 15% equity and 85% fixed income securities. Investments are rebalanced on a periodic basis to approximate these targeted guidelines. The long-term rate of return assumptions are less than the plan’s actual life-to-date returns.
- The discount rate represents our estimate of the interest rate at which pension benefits could be effectively settled. Assumed discount rates are used in the measurement of the projected, accumulated and vested benefit obligations and the service and interest cost components of the net periodic pension cost. The determination of the discount rate was updated from our actuary’s proprietary Yield Curve model, under which the expected benefit payments of the plan are matched against a series of spot rates from a market basket of high quality fixed income securities.

The differences generated from changes in assumed discount rates and returns on plan assets are amortized into earnings using the corridor method, whereby the unrecognized (gains)/losses in excess of 10% of the greater of the beginning of the year projected benefit obligation or market-related value of assets are amortized over the average remaining life expectancy of the plan participants.

We also currently provide certain postretirement medical and life insurance coverage for eligible employees. Generally, covered employees who terminate employment after meeting eligibility requirements are eligible for postretirement coverage for themselves and their dependents. The salaried employee postretirement benefit plans are contributory, with retiree contributions adjusted periodically, and contain other cost-sharing features such as deductibles and coinsurance.

Actuarial assumptions are required to determine the amounts reported as obligations and costs related to the postretirement benefit plan. The discount rate assumption reflects the rates available on high-quality fixed-income debt instruments at year-end and is calculated in the same manner as discussed above for the pension plan.



## *Income Taxes*

We provide for deferred income taxes for temporary differences arising from differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities existing at each balance sheet date using enacted tax rates expected to be in effect when the related taxes are expected to be paid or recovered. We initially recognize the effects of a tax position when it is more than 50% likely, based on the technical merits, that that position will be sustained upon examination, including resolution of the related appeals or litigation processes, if any. Our determination of whether or not a tax position has met the recognition threshold considers the facts, circumstances, and information available at the reporting date.

On the basis of this evaluation, a full valuation allowance has been in place against the Company's net deferred tax assets since 2015. Through December 31, 2018, the Company was in a cumulative loss position. Since 2019, the Company has been in a cumulative income position, however, the Company has fluctuated between income and loss for individual years and quarters within each cumulative three-year period.

We utilize three years of pre-tax income or loss to measure of our cumulative results in recent years. A valuation allowance is difficult to avoid when a company is in a cumulative loss position, as it constitutes significant negative evidence with regards to future taxable income. However, a cumulative loss is not solely determinative of the need for a valuation allowance. The Company considers all other positive and negative evidence available as part of its assessment of the need for a valuation allowance, including but not limited to future taxable income, available tax planning strategies and the reversal of temporary differences.

See Note 15 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Taxes" for further disclosures about income taxes.

## ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.

We manage our commodity price risk for our non-trading, thermal coal sales through the use of long-term coal supply agreements, and to a limited extent, through the use of derivative instruments. Sales commitments in the metallurgical coal market are typically not long-term in nature, and we are therefore subject to fluctuations in market pricing.

Our commitments for 2022 are as follows:

	2022	
	Tons (in millions)	\$per ton
<b><u>Metallurgical</u></b>		
Committed, North America Priced Coking	0.3	\$ 201.56
Committed, North America Unpriced Coking	0.2	
Committed, Seaborne Priced Coking	0.4	134.17
Committed, Seaborne Unpriced Coking	3.0	
Committed, Priced Thermal	0.3	24.85
Committed, Unpriced Thermal	0.1	
<b><u>Thermal</u></b>		
Committed, Priced	75.4	\$ 17.17
Committed, Unpriced	3.4	

We have exposure to price risk for supplies that are used directly or indirectly in the normal course of production, such as diesel fuel, steel, explosives and other items. We manage our risk for these items through strategic sourcing contracts in normal quantities with our suppliers. We may sell or purchase forward contracts, swaps and options in the over-the-counter market in order to manage our exposure to price risk related to these items.

We are exposed to price risk with respect to diesel fuel purchased for use in our operations. We anticipate purchasing approximately 40 to 45 million gallons of diesel fuel for use in our operations during 2022. To protect the our cash flows from increases in the price of diesel fuel, we purchased heating oil call options. At December 31, 2021, we had protected the price of expected diesel fuel purchases for 2022 with approximately 8 million gallons of heating oil call options with an average strike price of \$2.38 per gallon. These positions are not designated as hedges for accounting purposes, and therefore, changes in the fair value are recorded immediately to earnings.

We are exposed to market risk associated with interest rates due to our existing level of indebtedness. At December 31, 2021, of our \$605.1 million principal amount of debt outstanding, approximately \$280.9 million of outstanding borrowings have interest rates that fluctuate based on changes in the market rates. An increase in the interest rates related to these borrowings of 25 basis points would not result in a material annualized increase in interest expense based on interest rates in effect at December 31, 2021, because we have fixed a portion of the LIBOR portion of the interest rate on our term loan using interest rate swaps. As of December 31, 2021, the LIBOR rate was well below the 1% floor established in our term loan agreement. See Note 14, "Debt and Financing Arrangements" to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information on the interest rate swaps.

## ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.

The Consolidated Financial Statements and consolidated financial statement schedule of Arch Resources, Inc. and subsidiaries are included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K beginning on page F-1.

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.**

None.

**ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.**

We performed an evaluation under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2021, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Based on that evaluation, our management, including our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, concluded that the disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of such date. There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2021 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

We incorporate by reference the opinion of independent registered public accounting firm and management's report on internal control over financial reporting included within the Financial Statement section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION.**

None.

**ITEM 9C. DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS.ER INFORMATION.**

Not applicable

### **PART III**

#### **ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.**

Except for the disclosures contained in Part I of this report under the caption “Information about our Executive Officers,” the information required under this item is incorporated herein by reference to “Director Biographies,” “Corporate Governance Practices” and, if applicable, “Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports” in our Proxy Statement for the 2022 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which is expected to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the close of our fiscal year.

#### **ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.**

The information required under this item is incorporated herein by reference to “Executive Compensation,” “Director Compensation,” “Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation” and “Personnel and Compensation Committee Report” in our Proxy Statement for the 2022 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which is expected to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the close of our fiscal year.

#### **ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS.**

The information required under this item is incorporated herein by reference to “Equity Compensation Plan Information,” “Security Ownership of Directors and Executive Officers” and “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners” in our Proxy Statement for the 2022 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which is expected to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the close of our fiscal year.

#### **ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE.**

The information required under this item is incorporated herein by reference to “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions” and “Director Independence” in our Proxy Statement for the 2022 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which is expected to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the close of our fiscal year.

#### **ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES.**

The information required under this item is incorporated herein by reference to “Fees Paid to Auditors” in our Proxy Statement for the 2022 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which is expected to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the close of our fiscal year.

## **PART IV**

### **ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.**

#### **Financial Statements**

Reference is made to the index set forth on page F-1 of this report.

#### **Financial Statement Schedules**

The following financial statement schedule of Arch Resources, Inc. is at the page indicated:

<u>Schedule</u>	<u>Page</u>
Valuation and Qualifying Accounts	<u>F-53</u>

All other financial statement schedules listed under SEC rules but not included in this report are omitted because they are not applicable or the required information is provided in the notes to our consolidated financial statements.

#### **Exhibits**

Reference is made to the Exhibit Index on the following page.

### **ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY.**

None.

## Exhibits to be included in 10-K

Description	
2.1	Debtors' Fourth Amended Joint Plan of Reorganization Under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of Arch Resources' Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 15, 2016).
2.2	Order Confirming Debtors' Fourth Amended Joint Plan of Reorganization Under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code on September 13, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 of Arch Resources' Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 15, 2016).
3.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Arch Resources, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 15, 2020).
3.2	Restated Bylaws of Arch Resources, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 15, 2020).
4.1	Form of specimen Class A Common Stock certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 11, 2016).
4.2	Form of specimen Class B Common Stock certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 11, 2016).
4.3	Form of specimen Series A Warrant certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit A of Exhibit 10.5 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 11, 2016).
4.4	Description of Registrant's Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 of Arch Resources's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended 2019).
4.5	Indenture, dated as of November 3, 2020, between Arch Resources, Inc. and UMB Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 4, 2020).
4.6	Form of certificate representing the 5.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 4, 2020).
10.1	Credit Agreement, dated as of March 7, 2017, among Arch Resources, Inc. as borrower, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, in its capacities as administrative agent and as collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 8, 2017).
10.2	First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of September 25, 2017, among Arch Resources, Inc. as borrower, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, in its capacities as administrative agent and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 25, 2017).
10.3	Second Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of April 3, 2018, among Arch Resources, Inc. as borrower, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, in its capacities as administrative agent and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 3, 2018).
10.4	Credit Agreement, dated as of April 27, 2017, among Arch Resources, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries, as borrowers, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Regions Bank, in its capacities as administrative agent and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 2, 2017).
10.5	First Amendment to Credit Agreement dated November 19, 2018 by and among Arch Resources, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries, as borrowers, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Regions Bank, in its capacities as administrative agent and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Arch Resources's Annual Report on Form 10K for the year ended 2018).
10.6	Waiver Letter Agreement and Second Amendment to Credit Agreement dated June 17, 2020 by and among Arch Resources, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries, as borrowers, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Regions Bank, in its capacities as administrative agent and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of Arch Resources's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2020).

- 10.7 Third Amendment to Credit Agreement dated September 30, 2020, by and among Arch Resources, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries, as borrowers, the lenders from time to time party thereto Regions Bank, in its capacities as administrative agent and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of Arch Resources's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2020).
- 10.8 Fourth Amendment to Credit Agreement dated May 27, 2021, by and among Arch Resources, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries, as borrowers, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Regions Bank, in its capacities as administrative agent and as collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.08 of Arch Resources's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2021).
- 10.9 Third Amended and Restated Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated October 5, 2016, among Arch Receivable Company, LLC, as seller, Arch Coal Sales Company, Inc., as initial servicer, PNC Bank, National Association as administrator and issuer of letters of credit thereunder and the other parties party thereto, as securitization purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 11, 2016).
- 10.10 First Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of April 27, 2017, among Arch Receivable Company, LLC, as seller, Arch Coal Sales Company, Inc., as servicer, PNC Bank, National Association as administrator and issuer of letters of credit thereunder and the other parties party thereto, as securitization purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 2, 2017).
- 10.11 Second Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 27, 2018, among Arch Receivable Company, LLC, as seller, Arch Coal Sales Company, Inc., as servicer, PNC Bank, National Association as administrator and issuer of letters of credit thereunder and the other parties party thereto, as securitization purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of Arch Resources's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2018).
- 10.12 Third Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 1, 2019, among Arch Receivable Company, LLC, as seller, Arch Coal Sales Company, Inc., as servicer, PNC Bank, National Association as administrator and issuer of letters of credit thereunder and the other parties party thereto, as securitization purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of Arch Resources's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2019).
- 10.13 Fourth Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated September 30, 2020, among Arch Receivable Company, LLC, as seller, Arch Coal Sales Company, Inc., as servicer, PNC Bank, National Association as administrator and issuer of letters of credit thereunder and the other parties party thereto, as securitization purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 of Arch Resources's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2020).
- 10.14 Fifth Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Receivables Purchase Agreement dated as of December 4, 2020 among Arch Receivable Company, LLC, as seller, Arch Coal Sales Company, Inc., as servicer, PNC Bank, National Association as administrator and issuer of letters of credit thereunder and the other parties party thereto, as securitization purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 of Arch Resources's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2021).
- 10.15 Sixth Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Receivables Purchase Agreement dated as of October 8, 2021 among Arch Receivable Company, LLC, as seller, Arch Coal Sales Company, Inc., as servicer, PNC Bank, National Association as administrator and issuer of letters of credit thereunder and the other parties party thereto, as securitization purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 of Arch Resources's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2021).
- 10.16 Second Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement among Arch Resources, Inc. and certain subsidiaries of Arch Resources, Inc., as originators (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 11, 2016).
- 10.17 First Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of December 21, 2016, among Arch Coal, Inc. and certain subsidiaries of Arch Coal, Inc., as originators (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of Arch Resources's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2017).

- 10.18 Second Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of April 27, 2017, among Arch Resources, Inc. and certain subsidiaries of Arch Resources, Inc., as originators (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 2, 2017).
- 10.19 Third Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of September 14, 2017, among Arch Resources, Inc. and certain subsidiaries of Arch Resources, Inc., as originators (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 of Arch Resources's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020).
- 10.20 Fourth Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of December 13, 2019, among Arch Resources, Inc. and certain subsidiaries of Arch Resources, Inc., as originators (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 of Arch Resources's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020).
- 10.21 Fifth Amendment and Waiver to Second Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement dated June 17, 2020, among Arch Resources, Inc. and certain subsidiaries of Arch Resources, Inc., as originators (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 of Arch Resources's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020).
- 10.22 Sixth Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement dated December 31, 2020, among Arch Resources, Inc. and certain subsidiaries of Arch Resources, Inc., as originators (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 of Arch Resources's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020).
- 10.23 Second Amended and Restated Sale and Contribution Agreement between Arch Resources, Inc., as the transferor, and Arch Receivable Company, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 11, 2016).
- 10.24 First Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Sale and Contribution Agreement, dated as of April 27, 2017, between Arch Resources, Inc., as the transferor, and Arch Receivable Company, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 2, 2017).
- 10.25 Warrant Agreement, dated as of October 5, 2016, between Arch Resources, Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as Warrant Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 11, 2016).
- 10.26 Indemnification Agreement between Arch Resources and the directors and officers of Arch Resources and its subsidiaries (form) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 11, 2016).
- 10.27 Registration Rights Agreement between Arch Resources and Monarch Alternative Capital LP and certain other affiliated funds (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of Arch Resources's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 21, 2016).
- 10.28 Coal Lease Agreement dated as of March 31, 1992, among Allegheny Land Company, as lessee, and UAC and Phoenix Coal Corporation, as lessors, and related guarantee (incorporated by reference to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Ashland Coal, Inc. on April 6, 1992).
- 10.29 Federal Coal Lease dated as of January 24, 1996 between the U.S. Department of the Interior and the Thunder Basin Coal Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to Arch Resources's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1998).
- 10.30 Federal Coal Lease dated as of November 1, 1967 between the U.S. Department of the Interior and the Thunder Basin Coal Company (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to Arch Resources's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1998).
- 10.31 Federal Coal Lease effective as of May 1, 1995 between the U.S. Department of the Interior and Mountain Coal Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to Arch Resources's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1998).
- 10.32 Federal Coal Lease dated as of January 1, 1999 between the Department of the Interior and Ark Land Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to Arch Resources's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1998).



- 10.33 Federal Coal Lease effective as of March 1, 2005 by and between the United States of America and Ark Land LT, Inc. covering the tract of land known as “Little Thunder” in Campbell County, Wyoming (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Arch Resources on February 10, 2005).
- 10.34 Modified Coal Lease (WYW71692) executed January 1, 2003 by and between the United States of America, through the Bureau of Land Management, as lessor, and Triton Coal Company, LLC, as lessee, covering a tract of land known as “North Rochelle” in Campbell County, Wyoming (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to Arch Resources’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2004).
- 10.35 Coal Lease (WYW127221) executed January 1, 1998 by and between the United States of America, through the Bureau of Land Management, as lessor, and Triton Coal Company, LLC, as lessee, covering a tract of land known as “North Roundup” in Campbell County, Wyoming (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to Arch Resources’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2004).
- 10.36\* Letter Agreement dated October 25, 2021 by and between Arch Resources, Inc. and John W. Eaves (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.36 of Arch Resources’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2021).
- 10.37\* Form of Employment Agreement for Executive Officers of Arch Resources, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Arch Resources’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011).
- 10.38\* Arch Resources, Inc. Deferred Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to Arch Resources’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014).
- 10.39\* Arch Resources, Inc. Outside Directors’ Deferred Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of Arch Resources’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 12, 2008).
- 10.40\* Arch Resources, Inc. Supplemental Retirement Plan (as amended on December 5, 2008) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Arch Resources’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 12, 2008).
- 10.41\* Arch Resources, Inc. 2016 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Arch Resources’s Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on November 1, 2016).
- 10.42\* Form of Restricted Stock Unit Contract (Time-Based Vesting) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Arch Resources’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 30, 2016).
- 10.43\* Form of Restricted Stock Unit Contract (Performance-Based Vesting) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Arch Resources’s Current Report on Form 8-k filed on November 30, 2016).
- 10.44 Stock Repurchase Agreement dated September 13, 2017, among Arch Resources, Inc. and Monarch Alternative Solutions Master Fund Ltd, Monarch Capital Master Partners III LP, MCP Holdings Master LP, Monarch Debt Recovery Master Fund Ltd and P Monarch Recovery Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of Arch Resources’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 19, 2017).
- 10.45 Stock Repurchase Agreement dated December 8, 2017, among Arch Resources, Inc. and Monarch Alternative Solutions Master Fund Ltd, Monarch Capital Master Partners III LP, MCP Holdings Master LP and Monarch Debt Recovery Master Fund Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of Arch Resources’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 12, 2017).
- 10.46\* Form of Cash Retention Award Agreement for the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.37 to Arch Resources’s annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended 2018).
- 10.47 Form of Confirmation of Base Capped Call Transaction (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of Arch Resources’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 4, 2020).
- 21.1 Subsidiaries of the registrant.
- 23.1 Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.
- 23.2 Consent of Weir International, Inc.
- 23.3 Consent of Marshall Miller & Associates, Inc.
- 24.1 Power of Attorney.
- 31.1 Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of Paul A. Lang.
- 31.2 Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of Matthew C. Giljum.
- 32.1\*\* Section 1350 Certification of Paul A. Lang.

- 32.2\*\* Section 1350 Certification of Matthew C. Giljum.
- 95 Mine Safety Disclosure Exhibit.
- 96.1 Technical Report Summary for Leer Mine – S-K 1300 Report.
- 96.2 Technical Report Summary for Leer South Mine – S-K 1300 Report.
- 96.3 Technical Report Summary for Black Thunder Mine – S-K 1300 Report.
- 101 The following financial statements from the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, formatted in Inline XBRL: (1) Consolidated Statements of Operations, (2) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss), (3) Consolidated Balance Sheets, (4) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, (5) Consolidated Statements of Stockholders’ Equity and (6) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, tagged as blocks of text and including detailed tags.
- 104 Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101).

---

\* Denotes a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

\*\* Furnished herein

## Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Arch Resources, Inc.

/s/ Paul A. Lang

---

Paul A. Lang

*Chief Executive Officer, Director*

February 16, 2022

Signatures	Capacity	Date
_____ /s/ Paul A. Lang Paul A. Lang	Chief Executive Officer, Director (Principal Executive Officer)	February 16, 2022
_____ /s/ Matthew C. Giljum Matthew C. Giljum	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	February 16, 2022
_____ /s/ John W. Lorson John W. Lorson	Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 16, 2022
_____ * John W. Eaves	Executive Chairman	February 16, 2022
_____ * James N. Chapman	Director	February 16, 2022
_____ * Patrick J. Bartels, Jr.	Director	February 16, 2022
_____ * Patrick A. Kriegshauser	Director	February 16, 2022
_____ * Richard A. Navarre	Director	February 16, 2022
_____ * Holly Keller Koepfel	Director	February 16, 2022
_____ * Molly P. Zhang	Director	February 16, 2022
*By _____ /s/ Rosemary L. Klein Rosemary L. Klein, <i>Attorney-in-Fact</i>		

## **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

### **Index to Consolidated Financial Statements**

Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID: 42)	F-2
Report of Management	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019	F-7
Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2021 and 2020	F-8
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019	F-9
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019	F-10
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-11
Financial Statement Schedule	F-53

## **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Arch Resources, Inc.

### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Arch Resources, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2021, and the related notes and the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15 (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2021 and 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2021, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2021, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework), and our report dated February 16, 2022, expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### **Critical Audit Matter**

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective or complex judgments. The communication of the critical audit matter does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the account or disclosures to which it relates.

## Asset Retirement Obligation (ARO) Liability

### *Description of Critical Audit Matter*

At December 31, 2021, the Company's asset retirement obligations totaled \$214.5 million. As discussed in Note 2 and Note 16 of the consolidated financial statements, the Company's obligations associated with the retirement of long-lived assets are recognized at fair value at the time the obligations are incurred. Upon initial recognition of a liability, a corresponding amount is capitalized as part of the carrying value of the related long-lived asset. The Company reviews its asset retirement obligations at least annually and makes necessary adjustments for permit changes as granted by state authorities and for revisions of estimates of the timing and extent of reclamation activities and cost estimates.

Management's estimate involves a high degree of subjectivity and auditing the significant assumptions utilized by management in estimating the fair value of the liability requires judgement. In particular, the obligation's fair value is determined using a discounted cash flow technique and is based upon mining permit requirements and various assumptions including discount rates, market risk premium, estimates of disturbed acreage, life of the mine, reclamation costs and assumptions regarding equipment productivity.

### *How we addressed the Matter in our Audit*

We obtained an understanding, evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of the controls over the Company's accounting for asset retirement obligations, including controls over management's review of the significant assumptions described above.

We assessed the work of the Company's engineering specialists in identifying asset retirement obligation activities against legislative requirements and assessing their timing and likely cost. We compared the Company's methodology to calculate the asset retirement obligations with our industry practice and understanding of the business. We evaluated management's assumptions by validating the underlying inputs within the calculations and recosting studies, including those listed above. We involved a specialist to assist in our evaluation of the accuracy of management's assumptions within the Company's asset retirement obligation estimate including reviewing mine closure regulatory requirements, mine plans and engineering drawings for consistency with permit requirements and conducting virtual observations of mining and reclamation areas.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1997.

St. Louis, Missouri

February 16, 2022

## **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Arch Resources, Inc.

### **Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited Arch Resources, Inc. and subsidiaries internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2021, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Arch Resources, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2021, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2021, and the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15, and our report dated, February 16, 2022 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

### **Basis for Opinion**

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### **Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

St. Louis, Missouri  
February 16, 2022



## **REPORT OF MANAGEMENT**

The management of Arch Resources, Inc. (the “Company”) is responsible for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements and related financial information in this annual report. The financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States and necessarily include some amounts that are based on management’s informed estimates and judgments, with appropriate consideration given to materiality.

The Company maintains a system of internal accounting controls designed to provide reasonable assurance that financial records are reliable for purposes of preparing financial statements and that assets are properly accounted for and safeguarded. The concept of reasonable assurance is based on the recognition that the cost of a system of internal accounting controls should not exceed the value of the benefits derived. The Company has a professional staff of internal auditors who monitor compliance with and assess the effectiveness of the system of internal accounting controls.

The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors, comprised of independent directors, meets regularly with management, the internal auditors, and the independent auditors to discuss matters relating to financial reporting, internal accounting control, and the nature, extent and results of the audit effort. The independent auditors and internal auditors have full and free access to the Audit Committee, with and without management present.

### **MANAGEMENT’S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING**

The management of Arch Resources, Inc. (the “Company”) is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Securities Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f). Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not detect or prevent misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or processes may deteriorate.

Under the supervision and with the participation of the Company’s management, including its principal executive officer and principal financial officer, the Company conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2021 based on the criteria set forth in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on its evaluation, management concluded that the Company’s internal control over financial reporting is effective as of December 31, 2021.

The Company’s independent registered public accounting firm, Ernst & Young LLP, has issued an audit opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2021.

**Arch Resources, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Statements of Operations**  
(in thousands, except per share data)

	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020	Year Ended December 31, 2019
<b>Revenues</b>	\$ 2,208,042	\$ 1,467,592	\$ 2,294,352
<b>Costs, expenses and other operating</b>			
Cost of sales (exclusive of items shown separately below)	1,579,836	1,378,479	1,873,017
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	120,327	121,552	111,621
Accretion on asset retirement obligations	21,748	19,887	20,548
Change in fair value of coal derivatives and coal trading activities, net	(2,392)	5,219	(18,601)
Selling, general and administrative expenses	92,342	82,397	95,781
Costs related to proposed joint venture with Peabody Energy	—	16,087	13,816
Asset impairment and restructuring	—	221,380	—
Gain on property insurance recovery related to Mountain Laurel longwall	—	(23,518)	—
Loss (Gain) on divestitures	24,225	(1,505)	13,312
Preference Rights Lease Application settlement income	—	—	(39,000)
Other operating expense (income), net	4,826	(22,246)	(19,012)
	<u>1,840,912</u>	<u>1,797,732</u>	<u>2,051,482</u>
Income (loss) from operations	367,130	(330,140)	242,870
<b>Interest expense, net</b>			
Interest expense	(23,972)	(14,432)	(16,485)
Interest and investment income	628	3,808	9,691
	<u>(23,344)</u>	<u>(10,624)</u>	<u>(6,794)</u>
Income (loss) before nonoperating expenses	343,786	(340,764)	236,076
<b>Nonoperating (expenses) income</b>			
Non-service related pension and postretirement benefit costs	(4,339)	(3,884)	(2,053)
Reorganization items, net	—	26	24
	<u>(4,339)</u>	<u>(3,858)</u>	<u>(2,029)</u>
<b>Income (loss) before income taxes</b>	339,447	(344,622)	234,047
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	1,874	(7)	248
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	<u>\$ 337,573</u>	<u>\$ (344,615)</u>	<u>\$ 233,799</u>
<b>Net income (loss) per common share</b>			
Basic earnings (loss) per share	<u>\$ 22.04</u>	<u>\$ (22.74)</u>	<u>\$ 14.42</u>
Diluted earnings (loss) per share	<u>\$ 19.20</u>	<u>\$ (22.74)</u>	<u>\$ 13.52</u>
<b>Weighted average shares outstanding</b>			
Basic weighted average shares outstanding	<u>15,318</u>	<u>15,153</u>	<u>16,218</u>
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding	<u>17,579</u>	<u>15,153</u>	<u>17,298</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**Arch Resources, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)**  
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020	Year Ended December 31, 2019
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	\$ 337,573	\$ (344,615)	\$ 233,799
<b>Derivative instruments</b>			
Comprehensive income (loss) before tax	2,128	(1,328)	(5,892)
Income tax benefit (provision)	—	—	—
	2,128	(1,328)	(5,892)
<b>Pension, postretirement and other post-employment benefits</b>			
Comprehensive income (loss) before tax	47,562	(39,732)	(32,038)
Income tax benefit (provision)	—	—	—
	47,562	(39,732)	(32,038)
<b>Available-for-sale securities</b>			
Comprehensive income (loss) before tax	169	(330)	323
Income tax benefit (provision)	—	—	—
	169	(330)	323
<b>Total other comprehensive income (loss)</b>	49,859	(41,390)	(37,607)
<b>Total comprehensive income (loss)</b>	<u>\$ 387,432</u>	<u>\$ (386,005)</u>	<u>\$ 196,192</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**Arch Resources, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
(in thousands, except per share data)

	<u>December 31, 2021</u>	<u>December 31, 2020</u>
<b>Assets</b>		
<b>Current assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 325,194	\$ 187,492
Short-term investments	14,463	96,765
Restricted cash	1,101	5,953
Trade accounts receivable (net of \$0 allowance at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020)	324,304	110,869
Other receivables	8,271	3,053
Inventories	156,734	126,008
Other current assets	52,804	58,000
Total current assets	882,871	588,140
<b>Property, plant and equipment</b>		
Coal lands and mineral rights	406,822	406,095
Plant and equipment	844,107	734,194
Deferred mine development	402,470	288,693
	1,653,399	1,428,982
Less accumulated depreciation, depletion and amortization	(533,356)	(421,679)
<b>Property, plant and equipment, net</b>	1,120,043	1,007,303
<b>Other assets</b>		
Equity investments	15,403	71,783
Fund for asset retirement obligations	20,000	—
Other noncurrent assets	78,843	55,246
Total other assets	114,246	127,029
Total assets	<u>\$ 2,117,160</u>	<u>\$ 1,722,472</u>
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>		
<b>Current Liabilities</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 131,986	\$ 103,743
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	167,304	155,256
Current maturities of debt	223,050	31,097
Total current liabilities	522,340	290,096
Long-term debt	337,623	477,215
Asset retirement obligations	192,672	230,732
Accrued pension benefits	1,300	2,879
Accrued postretirement benefits other than pension	73,565	94,388
Accrued workers' compensation	224,105	244,695
Other noncurrent liabilities	81,689	98,906
Total liabilities	1,433,294	1,438,911
<b>Stockholders' equity</b>		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, authorized 300,000 shares, issued 25,481 and 25,323 shares at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively	255	253
Paid-in capital	784,356	767,484
Retained earnings	712,478	378,906
Treasury stock, 10,088 shares at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively, at cost	(827,381)	(827,381)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	14,158	(35,701)
Total stockholders' equity	683,866	283,561
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 2,117,160</u>	<u>\$ 1,722,472</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**Arch Resources, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020	Year Ended December 31, 2019
<b>Operating activities</b>			
Net income (loss)	\$ 337,573	\$ (344,615)	\$ 233,799
Adjustments to reconcile to cash from operating activities:			
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	120,327	121,552	111,621
Accretion on asset retirement obligations	21,748	19,887	20,548
Deferred income taxes	8	14,430	13,501
Employee stock-based compensation expense	20,539	17,435	21,989
Amortization relating to financing activities	6,549	5,599	3,691
Gain on property insurance recovery related to Mountain Laurel longwall	—	(23,518)	—
Loss (Gain) on disposals and divestitures, net	23,276	(3,727)	8,304
Reclamation work completed	(39,047)	(14,357)	(8,832)
Contribution to fund asset retirement obligations	(20,000)	—	—
Non-cash asset impairment and restructuring	—	198,007	—
Preference Rights Lease Application settlement income	—	—	(39,000)
Changes in:			
Receivables	(212,950)	63,657	30,713
Inventories	(30,726)	(9,126)	(15,251)
Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities	45,547	(46,066)	(28,222)
Income taxes, net	1,820	22,859	38,152
Coal derivative assets and liabilities, including margin account	(3,553)	(1,045)	10,117
Asset retirement obligations	(13,697)	(1,787)	(2,623)
Pension, postretirement and other postemployment benefits	4,571	588	(209)
Other	(23,701)	41,333	21,416
Cash provided by operating activities	238,284	61,106	419,714
<b>Investing activities</b>			
Capital expenditures	(245,440)	(285,821)	(266,356)
Minimum royalty payments	(1,186)	(1,248)	(1,249)
Proceeds from disposals and divestitures	21,228	1,007	6,135
Purchases of short-term investments	—	(120,624)	(205,216)
Proceeds from sales of short-term investments	87,486	158,708	233,074
Investments in and advances to affiliates, net	(3,303)	(1,549)	(5,499)
Proceeds from property insurance recovery related to Mountain Laurel longwall	—	23,518	—
Cash used in investing activities	(141,215)	(226,009)	(239,111)
<b>Financing activities</b>			
Payments on term loan	(7,895)	(3,000)	(3,000)
Proceeds from equipment financing	19,438	53,611	—
Proceeds from tax exempt bonds	44,985	53,090	—
Proceeds from convertible debt	—	155,250	—
Purchase of capped call related to convertible debt	—	(17,543)	—
Net payments on other debt	(11,195)	(15,922)	(5,373)
Debt financing costs	(2,057)	(9,718)	—
Dividends paid	(3,830)	(8,245)	(30,220)
Purchases of treasury stock	—	—	(244,998)
Payments for taxes related to net share settlement of equity awards	(4,840)	(2,195)	(8,961)
Proceeds from warrants exercised	1,175	—	—
Other	—	—	32
Cash provided by (used in) financing activities	35,781	205,328	(292,520)
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents, including restricted cash	132,850	40,425	(111,917)
Cash and cash equivalents, including restricted cash, beginning of period	\$ 193,445	\$ 153,020	264,937
Cash and cash equivalents, including restricted cash, end of period	\$ 326,295	\$ 193,445	\$ 153,020
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, including restricted cash, end of period</b>			
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION</b>			
Cash paid during the period for interest	\$ 31,568	\$ 19,602	\$ 16,627
Restricted Cash	1,101	5,953	—
Cash refunded during the period for income taxes, net	\$ —	\$ 37,535	\$ 52,272

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**Arch Resources, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity**  
**Three Years Ended December 31, 2021**

	Common Stock	Paid-In Capital	Treasury Stock, at Cost	Retained Earnings Accumulated Income	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total
	(In thousands, except per share data)					
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 2018	\$ 250	\$ 717,492	\$ (583,883)	\$ 527,666	\$ 43,296	\$ 704,821
Dividends on common shares	—	—	—	(30,040)	—	(30,040)
Employee stock-based compensation	—	21,989	—	—	—	21,989
Issuance of 172,720 shares of common stock under long-term incentive plan	2	—	—	—	—	2
Common stock withheld related to net share settlement of equity awards	—	(8,962)	—	—	—	(8,962)
Warrants exercised	—	32	—	—	—	32
Purchase of 2,872,548 shares of common stock under share repurchase program	—	—	(243,498)	—	—	(243,498)
Total comprehensive income	—	—	—	233,799	\$ (37,607)	196,192
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 2019	\$ 252	\$ 730,551	\$ (827,381)	\$ 731,425	\$ 5,689	\$ 640,536
Dividends on common shares	—	—	—	(7,904)	—	(7,904)
Employee stock-based compensation	—	17,435	—	—	—	17,435
Issuance of Convertible Debt, net of fees	—	39,237	—	—	—	39,237
Purchase of capped call related to convertible debt	—	(17,543)	—	—	—	(17,543)
Common stock withheld related to net share settlement of equity awards	1	(2,196)	—	—	—	(2,195)
Total comprehensive income (loss)	—	—	—	(344,615)	\$ (41,390)	(386,005)
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 2020	\$ 253	\$ 767,484	\$ (827,381)	\$ 378,906	\$ (35,701)	\$ 283,561
Dividends on common shares	—	—	—	(4,001)	—	(4,001)
Issuance of 157,609 shares of common stock under long-term incentive plan	2	—	—	—	—	2
Employee stock-based compensation	—	20,539	—	—	—	20,539
Common stock withheld related to net share settlement of equity awards	—	(4,842)	—	—	—	(4,842)
Warrants exercised	—	1,175	—	—	—	1,175
Total comprehensive income	—	—	—	337,573	\$ 49,859	387,432
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 2021	<u>\$ 255</u>	<u>\$ 784,356</u>	<u>\$ (827,381)</u>	<u>\$ 712,478</u>	<u>\$ 14,158</u>	<u>\$ 683,866</u>

**Arch Resources, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**1. Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Arch Resources, Inc. (“Arch Resources”) and its subsidiaries and controlled entities (the “Company”). Unless the context indicates otherwise, the terms “Arch” and the “Company” are used interchangeably in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The Company’s primary business is the production of metallurgical and thermal coal from underground and surface mines located throughout the United States, for sale to steel producers, utility companies, and industrial accounts both in the United States and around the world. The Company currently operates mining complexes in West Virginia, Wyoming and Colorado. All subsidiaries are wholly-owned. Intercompany transactions and accounts have been eliminated in consolidation.

**2. Accounting Policies**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States for financial reporting and U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission regulations.

***Accounting Estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and revenues and expenses in the accompanying consolidated financial statements and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

Cash and cash equivalents are stated at cost. Cash equivalents consist of highly-liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased and investments in commercial paper which the Company classifies as cash and cash equivalents.

***Restricted Cash***

Amounts included in restricted cash represent required deposits for a performance bid bond for a potential customer for \$1.1 million as of December 31, 2021. Amounts of \$6.0 million included in restricted cash held in trust related to the Tax Exempt Bonds as of December 31, 2020.

***Accounts Receivable***

Accounts receivable are recorded at amounts that are expected to be collected, based on past collection history, the economic environment and specified risks identified in the receivables portfolio.

***Inventories***

Coal and supplies inventories are valued at the lower of average cost or market. Coal inventory costs include labor, supplies, equipment costs, transportation costs incurred prior to the transfer of title to customers and operating overhead. The costs of removing overburden, called stripping costs, incurred during the production phase of the mine are considered variable production costs and are included in the cost of the coal extracted during the period the stripping costs are incurred.

## ***Investments and Membership Interests in Joint Ventures***

Investments and membership interests in joint ventures are accounted for under the equity method of accounting if the Company has the ability to exercise significant influence, but not control, over the entity. The Company's share of the entity's income or loss is reflected in "Other operating loss (income), net" in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Information about investment activity is provided in Note 11 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Equity Method Investments and Membership Interests in Joint Ventures."

Investments in debt securities and marketable equity securities that do not qualify for equity method accounting are classified as available-for-sale and are recorded at their fair values. Unrealized gains and losses on these investments are recorded in other comprehensive income or loss. A decline in the value of an investment that is considered other-than-temporary would be recognized in operating expenses.

## ***Exploration Costs***

Costs to acquire permits for exploration activities are capitalized. Drilling and other costs related to locating coal deposits and evaluating the economic viability of such deposits are expensed as incurred.

## ***Prepaid Royalties***

Leased mineral rights are often acquired through royalty payments. When royalty payments represent prepayments recoupable against royalties owed on future revenues from the underlying coal, they are recorded as a prepaid asset, with amounts expected to be recouped within one year classified as current. When coal from these leases is sold, the royalties owed are recouped against the prepayment and charged to cost of sales. An impairment charge is recognized for prepaid royalties that are not expected to be recouped.

## ***Property, Plant and Equipment***

### ***Plant and Equipment***

Plant and equipment were recorded at fair value at emergence during fresh start accounting; subsequent purchases of property, plant and equipment have been recorded at cost. Interest costs incurred during the construction period for major asset additions are capitalized. The Company capitalized \$18.6 million and \$11.9 million of interest costs during years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. Expenditures that extend the useful lives of existing plant and equipment or increase the productivity of the asset are capitalized. The cost of maintenance and repairs that do not extend the useful life or increase the productivity of the asset is expensed as incurred.

Preparation plants and loadouts are depreciated using the units-of-production method over the estimated recoverable reserves, subject to a minimum level of depreciation. Other plant and equipment are depreciated principally using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, limited by the remaining life of the mine. The useful lives of mining equipment, including longwalls, draglines and shovels, range from 1 to 16 years. The useful lives of buildings and leasehold improvements generally range from 3 to 20 years.

### ***Deferred Mine Development***

Costs of developing new mines or significantly expanding the capacity of existing mines are capitalized and amortized using the units-of-production method over the estimated recoverable reserves that are associated with the property being benefited. Costs may include construction permits and licenses; mine design; construction of access roads, shafts, slopes and main entries; and removing overburden to access reserves in a new pit. Additionally, deferred mine development includes the asset cost associated with asset retirement obligations. Coal sales revenue related to incidental production during the development phase is recorded as coal sales revenue with an offset to cost of coal sales based on the estimated cost per ton sold for the mine when the asset is in place for its intended use.



### *Coal Lands and Mineral Rights*

Rights to coal reserves may be acquired directly through governmental or private entities. A significant portion of the Company's coal reserves are controlled through leasing arrangements. Lease agreements are generally long-term in nature (original terms range from 10 to 50 years), and substantially all of the leases contain provisions that allow for automatic extension of the lease term providing certain requirements are met. Leases of mineral reserves and related land leases are exempt from the provisions of the leasing standard.

The net book value of the Company's coal interests was \$259.8 million and \$290.3 million at December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. Payments to acquire royalty lease agreements and lease bonus payments are capitalized as a cost of the underlying mineral reserves and depleted over the life of proven and probable reserves. Coal lease rights are depleted using the units-of-production method, and the rights are assumed to have no residual value.

The Company currently does not have any future lease bonus payments.

### *Depreciation, depletion and amortization*

The depreciation, depletion and amortization related to long-lived assets is reflected in the Consolidated Statements of Operations as a separate line item. No depreciation, depletion or amortization is included in any other operating cost categories.

### *Impairment*

If facts and circumstances suggest that the carrying value of a long-lived asset or asset group may not be recoverable, the asset or asset group is reviewed for potential impairment. If this review indicates that the carrying amount of the asset will not be recoverable through projected undiscounted cash flows generated by the asset and its related asset group over its remaining life, then an impairment loss is recognized by reducing the carrying value of the asset to its fair value. The Company may, under certain circumstances, idle mining operations in response to market conditions or other factors. Because an idling is not a permanent closure, it is not considered an automatic indicator of impairment. For information on Impairment, see Note 5 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Asset impairment and restructuring."

### *Deferred Financing Costs*

The Company capitalizes costs incurred in connection with new borrowings, the establishment or enhancement of credit facilities and the issuance of debt securities. These costs are amortized as an adjustment to interest expense over the life of the borrowing or term of the credit facility using the effective interest method. Debt issuance costs related to a recognized liability are presented in the balance sheet as a direct reduction from the carrying amount of that liability whereas debt issuance costs related to a credit facility with no balance outstanding are shown as an asset. The unamortized balance of deferred financing costs shown as an asset was \$1.2 million at December 31, 2021, with \$0.7 million classified as current; the unamortized balance of deferred financing costs shown as an asset at December 31, 2020 was \$1.9 million with \$0.7 million classified as current. The current amounts are classified within "Other current assets" and the noncurrent amounts are classified within "Other noncurrent assets." For information on the unamortized balance of deferred financing fees related to outstanding debt, see Note 14 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Debt and Financing Arrangements."

### *Revenue Recognition*

Revenues include sales to customers of coal produced at Company operations and coal purchased from third parties. The Company recognizes revenue at the time risk of loss passes to the customer at contracted amounts. Transportation costs are included in cost of sales and amounts billed by the Company to its customers for transportation are included in revenues. Control of the goods may transfer and revenue may be recognized before, during or subsequent to the period in which final average pricing is determined. For all metallurgical coal sales under average pricing contracts where pricing is not finalized when revenue is recognized, revenue is recorded based on estimated consideration to be received

at the date of the sale with reference to metallurgical coal price assessments. The Company generally retains title to these products until we receive the first contracted payment, which is typically received shortly after loading, solely to manage the credit risk of the amounts due to the Company. This retention of title does not preclude the customer from obtaining control of the product.

### ***Other Operating Loss (Income), net***

Other operating loss (income), net in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations reflects income and expense from sources other than physical coal sales, including: contract settlements; royalties earned from properties leased to third parties; income from equity investments (Note 11, "Equity Method Investments and Membership Interests in Joint Ventures"); non-material gains and losses from divestitures and dispositions of assets; and realized gains and losses on derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting and are not held for trading purposes (Note 12, "Derivatives"); and land management expenses.

### ***Asset Retirement Obligations***

The Company's legal obligations associated with the retirement of long-lived assets are recognized at fair value at the time the obligations are incurred. Accretion expense is recognized through the expected settlement date of the obligation. Obligations are incurred at the time development of a mine commences for underground and surface mines or construction begins for support facilities, refuse areas and slurry ponds. The obligation's fair value is determined using a discounted cash flow technique and is based upon permit requirements and various estimates and assumptions that would be used by market participants, including estimates of disturbed acreage, reclamation costs and assumptions regarding equipment productivity. Upon initial recognition of a liability, a corresponding amount is capitalized as part of the carrying value of the related long-lived asset.

The Company reviews its asset retirement obligation at least annually and makes necessary adjustments for permit changes as granted by state authorities and for revisions of estimates of the amount and timing of costs. For ongoing operations, adjustments to the liability result in an adjustment to the corresponding asset. For idle operations, adjustments to the liability are recognized as income or expense in the period the adjustment is recorded. Any difference between the recorded obligation and the actual cost of reclamation is recorded in profit or loss in the period the obligation is settled. See additional discussion in Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Asset Retirement Obligations."

### ***Loss Contingencies***

The Company accrues for cost related to contingencies when a loss is probable and the amount is reasonably determinable. Disclosure of contingencies is included in the financial statements when it is at least reasonably possible that a material loss or an additional material loss in excess of amounts already accrued may be incurred. The amount accrued represents the Company's best estimate of the loss, or, if no best estimate within a range of outcomes exists, the minimum amount in the range.

### ***Derivative Instruments***

The Company generally utilizes derivative instruments to manage exposures to commodity prices and interest rate risk on long-term debt. Derivative financial instruments are recognized on the balance sheet at fair value. Certain coal contracts may meet the definition of a derivative instrument, but because they provide for the physical purchase or sale of coal in quantities expected to be used or sold by the Company over a reasonable period in the normal course of business, they are not recognized on the balance sheet.

Certain derivative instruments are designated as the hedge instrument in a hedging relationship. In a fair value hedge, the Company hedges the risk of changes in the fair value of a firm commitment, typically a fixed-price coal sales contract. Changes in both the hedged firm commitment and the fair value of a derivative used as a hedge instrument in a fair value hedge are recorded in earnings. In a cash flow hedge, the Company hedges the risk of changes in future cash flows related to the underlying item being hedged. Changes in the fair value of the derivative instrument used as a hedge

instrument in a cash flow hedge are recorded in other comprehensive income or loss. Amounts in other comprehensive income or loss are reclassified to earnings when the hedged transaction affects earnings and are classified in a manner consistent with the transaction being hedged. The Company formally documents the relationships between hedging instruments and the respective hedged items, as well as its risk management objectives for hedge transactions.

The Company evaluates the effectiveness of its hedging relationships both at the hedge's inception and on an ongoing basis. Any ineffective portion of the change in fair value of a derivative instrument used as a hedge instrument in a fair value or cash flow hedge is recognized immediately in earnings. The ineffective portion is based on the extent to which exact offset is not achieved between the change in fair value of the hedge instrument and the cumulative change in expected future cash flows on the hedged transaction from inception of the hedge in a cash flow hedge or the change in the fair value. Ineffectiveness was insignificant for the periods disclosed within.

See Note 12 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Derivatives" for further disclosures related to the Company's derivative instruments.

### ***Fair Value***

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly hypothetical transaction between market participants at a given measurement date. Valuation techniques used must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. See Note 17 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Fair Value Measurements" for further disclosures related to the Company's recurring fair value estimates.

### ***Income Taxes***

Deferred income taxes are provided for temporary differences arising from differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities existing at each balance sheet date using enacted tax rates anticipated to be in effect when the related taxes are expected to be paid or recovered. A valuation allowance is established if it is more likely than not that a deferred tax asset will not be realized. Management reassesses the ability to realize its deferred tax assets annually in the fourth quarter or when circumstances indicate that the ability to realize deferred tax assets has changed. In determining the need for a valuation allowance, the Company considers projected realization of tax benefits based on expected levels of future taxable income, available tax planning strategies and the reversal of temporary differences.

Benefits from tax positions that are uncertain are not recognized unless the Company concludes that it is more likely than not that the position would be sustained in a dispute with taxing authorities, should the dispute be taken to the court of last resort. The Company would measure any such benefit at the largest amount of benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement with taxing authorities.

See Note 15 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Taxes" for further disclosures about income taxes.

### ***Benefit Plans***

The Company has non-contributory defined benefit pension plans covering most of its salaried and hourly employees. On January 1, 2015 the Company's cash balance and excess pension plans were amended to freeze new service credits for any new or active employees. The Company also currently provides certain postretirement medical and life insurance coverage for eligible employees. The cost of providing these benefits is determined on an actuarial basis and accrued over the employees' period of active service.

The Company recognizes the overfunded or underfunded status of these plans as determined on an actuarial basis on the balance sheet and the changes in the funded status are recognized in other comprehensive income. The Company amortizes actuarial gains and losses over the remaining service attribution periods of the employees using the corridor method. See Note 21 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Employee Benefit Plans" for additional disclosures relating to these obligations.

## ***Stock-Based Compensation***

The compensation cost of all stock-based awards is determined based on the grant-date fair value of the award, and is recognized over the requisite service period. The grant-date fair value of option awards and restricted stock awards with a market condition is determined using a Monte Carlo simulation. Compensation cost for an award with performance conditions is accrued if it is probable that the conditions will be met. The Company accounts for forfeitures as they occur. See further discussion in Note 19 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, “Stock-Based Compensation and Other Incentive Plans.”

## **Recently Adopted Accounting Guidance**

In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-04, “Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848): Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting.” The amendments provide optional guidance for a limited time to ease the potential burden in accounting for reference rate reform. The new guidance provides optional expedients and exceptions for applying U.S. GAAP to contracts, hedging relationships and other transactions affected by reference rate reform if certain criteria are met. The amendments apply only to contracts and hedging relationships that reference LIBOR or another reference rate expected to be discontinued due to reference rate reform. These amendments are effective immediately and may be applied prospectively to contract modifications made and hedging relationships entered into or evaluated on or before December 31, 2022. We are currently evaluating our contracts and the optional expedients provided by the new standard.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, “Income Taxes (Topic 740) Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes.” ASU 2019-12 eliminates certain exceptions related to the approach for intraperiod tax allocation, the methodology for calculating income taxes in an interim period and the recognition of deferred tax liabilities for outside basis differences. The ASU is effective for public companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, and interim periods therein with early adoption permitted. The Company adopted this ASU with minimal impact to the Company’s financial statements.

## **Recently Adopted Accounting Guidance Not Yet Effective**

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-06, Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40)—Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity’s Own Equity. ASU 2020-06 reduces the number of accounting models for convertible debt instruments and convertible preferred stock. For convertible instruments with conversion features that are not required to be accounted for as derivatives under Topic 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*, or that do not result in substantial premiums accounted for as paid-in capital, the embedded conversion features no longer are separated from the host contract. ASU 2020-06 also removes certain conditions that should be considered in the derivatives scope exception evaluation under Subtopic 815-40, *Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity*, and clarify the scope and certain requirements under Subtopic 815-40. In addition, ASU 2020-06 improves the guidance related to the disclosures and earnings-per-share (EPS) for convertible instruments and contract in entity’s own equity. ASU 2020-06 is effective for public business entities that meet the definition of a Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) filer, excluding entities eligible to be smaller reporting companies as defined by the SEC, for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, including interim periods within those fiscal years. For all other entities, the amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Upon adoption using the modified retrospective approach in the first quarter of 2022, the Company will no longer have a separate liability and equity component for the Convertible Debt. The total Convertible Debt of \$155.3 million will be classified as debt on the Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements. Additionally, this guidance will decrease interest expense and will require the application of the “if-converted” method to calculate the impact of convertible instruments on diluted earnings per share.

### 3. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

The following items are included in accumulated other comprehensive income:

	<u>Derivative Instruments</u>	<u>Pension, Postretirement and Other Post- Employment Benefits</u>	<u>Available-for- Sale Securities</u>	<u>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (loss)</u>
	(In thousands)			
January 1, 2020	\$ (2,564)	\$ 8,273	\$ (20)	\$ 5,689
Unrealized gains (losses)	(3,076)	(38,533)	(66)	(41,675)
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	1,749	(1,199)	(265)	285
Balance at December 31, 2020	\$ (3,891)	\$ (31,459)	\$ (351)	\$ (35,701)
Unrealized gains (losses)	200	47,159	191	47,550
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	1,928	403	(22)	2,309
Balances at December 31, 2021	<u>\$ (1,763)</u>	<u>\$ 16,103</u>	<u>\$ (182)</u>	<u>\$ 14,158</u>

The following amounts were reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) during the respective periods:

Details About AOCI Components	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020	Line Item in the Consolidated Statements of Operations
Coal hedges	\$ —	\$ 392	Revenues
Interest rate hedges	(1,928)	(2,141)	Interest expense
	—	—	Provision for (benefit from) income taxes
	<u>\$ (1,928)</u>	<u>\$ (1,749)</u>	Net of tax
Pension, postretirement and other post-employment benefits			
Amortization of actuarial gains (losses), net <sup>1</sup>	\$ (2,361)	\$ 191	Non-service related pension and postretirement benefit (costs) credits
Amortization of prior service credits	190	112	Non-service related pension and postretirement benefit (costs) credits
Pension settlement	1,768	896	Non-service related pension and postretirement benefit (costs) credits
	—	—	Provision for (benefit from) income taxes
	<u>\$ (403)</u>	<u>\$ 1,199</u>	Net of tax
Available-for-sale securities <sup>2</sup>			
	\$ 22	\$ 265	Interest and investment income
	—	—	Provision for (benefit from) income taxes
	<u>\$ 22</u>	<u>\$ 265</u>	Net of tax

<sup>1</sup> Production-related benefits and workers' compensation costs are included in costs to produce coal.

<sup>2</sup> The gains and losses on sales of available-for-sale-securities are determined on a specific identification basis.

#### 4. Divestitures

In November 2021, the Company sold its 49.5% ownership in Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC (Knight Hawk") to CBR, LLC. The Company will receive total proceeds of \$38 million which consist of \$20 million received in the fourth quarter of 2021 and a three year note receivable for \$18 million with monthly payments of \$0.5 million. The sale resulted in a non-cash loss of \$24.2 million that was recorded in "Loss (Gain) on divestitures" as of December 31, 2021. See Note 11 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Equity Method Investments and Membership Interests in Joint Venture" for further disclosures about the divestiture.

In December 2020, the Company sold its Viper mine in the Illinois basin to Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC in exchange for an additional 1.5% ownership interest in Knight Hawk. The sale resulted in an increase in the Company's ownership to 49.5% and a gain of \$0.1 million was recorded which is reflected within the line item, "Loss (Gain) on divestitures," on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. See Note 11 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Equity Method Investments and Membership Interests in Joint Venture" for further disclosures about the divestiture.

During the second quarter of 2020, various Dal-Tex and Briar Branch properties in West Virginia were sold to Condor Holdings, LLC. No consideration was received for the sale and a gain of \$1.4 million was recorded representing the net liabilities sold, and is reflected within the line item, “Loss (Gain) on divestitures,” on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

On December 13, 2019, the Company sold Coal-Mac LLC, an operating mine complex within the Company’s Other Thermal segment to Condor Holdings, LLC. The Company received \$2.3 million of proceeds offset by \$0.2 million in closing fees; and recorded a loss of \$9.0 million which is reflected within the line, “Loss (Gain) on divestitures,” on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

On September 14, 2017, the Company sold Lone Mountain Processing, LLC and two idled mining companies, Cumberland River Coal LLC and Powell Mountain Energy LLC to Revelation Energy LLC, and recorded a gain on the transaction in that year of \$21.3 million. Under the terms of the purchase agreement, Revelation assumed certain traumatic workers compensation claims and pneumoconiosis (occupational disease) benefits. On July 1, 2019, Blackjewel LLC and four affiliates, including Revelation Energy LLC filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy. As a result of the bankruptcy, the Company recorded a \$4.3 million charge for these claims as of September 30, 2019, which is reflected within the line, “Loss (Gain) on divestitures,” on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

## **5. Asset impairment and restructuring**

During the third quarter of 2020, the Company determined that indicators of impairment existed with respect to certain of its thermal long-lived assets. As a result, the Company recorded impairment charges of \$51.8 million related to the Coal Creek Mine, \$33.5 million related to the Viper Mine, \$41.6 million related to the West Elk Mine, and \$36.2 million related to the Company’s equity method investment in Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC.

In the fourth quarter of 2020, the Company recorded additional charges of \$32.8 million related to the Company’s Coal Creek Mine due to accelerating the mine closing date and the associated reclamation work to be performed and \$10.0 million related to a land lease obligation from a prior equity investment.

The Company recorded \$13.4 million of employee severance expense related to a voluntary separation plan during the year ended December 31, 2020. During the first and second quarters of 2020, 254 employees from the Company’s thermal operations and the corporate staff accepted the voluntary separation package. No amounts related to the employee severance expense were incurred for year ended December 31, 2021. As of December 31, 2021, there were no indicators of impairment.

## **6. Joint Venture with Peabody Energy**

The Company incurred expenses of \$16.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2020, associated with the regulatory approval process related to the proposed joint venture with Peabody that was terminated jointly by the parties due to the Federal Trade Commission blocking the joint venture during the third quarter of 2020. No amounts related to the joint venture were incurred for the year ended December 31, 2021.

## **7. Gain on Property Insurance Recovery Related to Mountain Laurel Longwall**

The Company recorded a \$23.5 million gain related to a property insurance recovery on the longwall shields at its Mountain Laurel operation during the year ended December 31, 2020. As a result of geologic conditions in the final longwall panel, Mountain Laurel was unable to recover 123 of the longwall system’s 176 hydraulic shields. No amounts related to the property insurance recovery were incurred for the year ended December 31, 2021.

## **8. Preference Rights Lease Application Settlement Income**

The Company recorded a \$39.0 million gain during the third quarter of 2019 related to a settlement with the United States Department of Interior over a long-standing dispute, dating back to the 1970’s, on the valuation and disposition of

Preference Rights Lease Application that Arch controlled in northwestern New Mexico with a joint venture partner. As part of the settlement, Arch received \$67.0 million in the form of royalty credits on its federal coal leases which was used to settle 50% of the Company's monthly royalty obligations. Additionally, as part of the settlement, Arch made a one-time payment of \$27.0 million during October 2019 to its partner in the venture for its ownership interest in the underlying mineral reserves, as well as paying \$1.0 million in closing fees.

The Company utilized royalty credits of \$17.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2021, \$36.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2020 and \$13.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2019.

## 9. Inventories

Inventories consist of the following:

	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
	(In thousands)	
Coal	\$ 75,653	\$ 49,436
Repair parts and supplies	81,081	76,572
	<u>\$ 156,734</u>	<u>\$ 126,008</u>

The repair parts and supplies are stated net of an allowance for slow-moving and obsolete inventories of \$2.3 million at December 31, 2021 and \$0.6 million at December 31, 2020.

## 10. Investments in Available-for-Sale Securities

The Company has invested in marketable debt securities, primarily highly liquid U.S Treasury securities and investment grade corporate bonds. These investments are held in the custody of a major financial institution. These securities are classified as available-for-sale securities and, accordingly, the unrealized gains and losses are recorded through other comprehensive income.

The Company's investments in available-for-sale marketable securities are as follows:

	December 31, 2021				
	Cost Basis	Gross Unrealized		Allowance for - Credit	Fair
		Gains	Losses	Losses	Value
	(In thousands)				
Available-for-sale:					
U.S. government and agency securities	\$ 6,074	\$ —	\$ (71)	\$ —	\$ 6,003
Corporate notes and bonds	8,571	—	(111)	—	8,460
Total Investments	<u>\$ 14,645</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (182)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 14,463</u>
	December 31, 2020				
	Cost Basis	Gross Unrealized		Allowance for - Credit	Fair
		Gains	Losses	Losses	Value
	(In thousands)				
Available-for-sale:					
U.S. government and agency securities	\$ 57,299	\$ 11	\$ (86)	\$ —	\$ 57,224
Corporate notes and bonds	39,817	1	(277)	—	39,541
Total Investments	<u>\$ 97,116</u>	<u>\$ 12</u>	<u>\$ (363)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 96,765</u>



The aggregate fair value of investments with unrealized losses that had been owned for less than a year was \$0.0 million and \$45.3 million at December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The aggregate fair value of investments with unrealized losses that have been owned for over a year was \$14.5 million and \$8.1 million at December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

The debt securities outstanding at December 31, 2021 have maturity dates ranging through the first quarter of 2022. The Company classifies its investments as current based on the nature of the investments and their availability to provide cash for use in current operations, if needed.

## 11. Equity Method Investments and Membership Interests in Joint Ventures

The Company accounts for its investments and membership interests in joint ventures under the equity method of accounting if the Company has the ability to exercise significant influence, but not control, over the entity. Equity method investments are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the investments may not be recoverable.

Below are the equity method investments reflected in the consolidated balance sheets:

(In thousands)	Knight Hawk	DTA	Total
December 31, 2019	\$ 90,211	\$ 15,377	\$ 105,588
Advances to (distributions from) affiliates, net	(4,235)	1,549	(2,686)
Equity in comprehensive income (loss)	4,576	(1,228)	3,348
Additional interest in Knight Hawk	1,700	—	1,700
Impairment of equity investment	(36,167)	—	(36,167)
December 31, 2020	\$ 56,085	\$ 15,698	\$ 71,783
Advances to (distributions from) affiliates, net	(7,886)	3,303	(4,583)
Equity in comprehensive income (loss)	14,026	(3,598)	10,428
Sale of Equity investment	(62,225)	—	(62,225)
December 31, 2021	\$ —	\$ 15,403	\$ 15,403

In November 2021, the Company sold its 49.5% ownership in Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC (Knight Hawk”) to CBR, LLC. The Company received total proceeds of \$38 million which consist of \$20 million in the fourth quarter of 2021 and a three year note receivable for \$18 million with monthly payments of \$0.5 million (the first monthly installment was received in the fourth quarter of 2021). The sale resulted in a non-cash loss of \$24.2 million that was recorded in “Loss (Gain) on divestitures” as of December 31, 2021.

In December 2020, the Company sold its Viper mine to Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC (“Knight Hawk”) in exchange for an additional 1.5% ownership interest in Knight Hawk. The sale resulted in an increase in the Company’s ownership to 49.5%.

The Company holds a 35% general partnership interest in Dominion Terminal Associates LLP (“DTA”), which is accounted for under the equity method. DTA operates a ground storage-to-vessel coal transloading facility in Newport News, Virginia for use by the partners. Under the terms of a throughput and handling agreement with DTA, each partner is charged its share of cash operating and debt-service costs in exchange for the right to use the facility’s loading capacity and is required to make periodic cash advances to DTA to fund such costs.

The Company is not required to make any future contingent payments related to development financing for any of its equity investees.

## 12. Derivatives

### *Interest rate risk management*

The Company has entered into interest rate swaps to reduce the variability of cash outflows associated with interest payments on its variable rate term loan. These swaps have been designated as cash flow hedges. For additional information on these arrangements, see Note 14 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, “Debt and Financing Arrangements.”

### *Diesel fuel price risk management*

The Company is exposed to price risk with respect to diesel fuel purchased for use in its operations. The Company anticipates purchasing approximately 40 to 45 million gallons of diesel fuel for use in its operations during 2022. To protect the Company’s cash flows from increases in the price of diesel fuel for its operations, the Company purchased heating oil call options. At December 31, 2021, the Company had protected the price of expected diesel fuel purchases for 2022 with approximately 8 million gallons of heating oil call options with an average strike price of \$2.38 per gallon. These positions are not designated as hedges for accounting purposes, and therefore, changes in the fair value are recorded immediately to earnings.

### *Coal risk management positions*

The Company may sell or purchase forward contracts, swaps and options in the over-the-counter coal market in order to manage its exposure to coal prices. The Company has exposure to the risk of fluctuating coal prices related to forecasted sales or purchases of coal or to the risk of changes in the fair value of a fixed price physical sales contract. Certain derivative contracts may be designated as hedges of these risks.

At December 31, 2021, the Company held derivatives for risk management purposes that are expected to settle in the following years:

<b>(Tons in thousands)</b>	<b>2022</b>
Coal sales	165
Coal purchases	33

### *Tabular derivatives disclosures*

The Company has master netting agreements with all of its counterparties which allow for the settlement of contracts in an asset position with contracts in a liability position in the event of default or termination. Such netting arrangements reduce the Company’s credit exposure related to these counterparties. For classification purposes, the Company records the net fair value of all the positions with a given counterparty as a net asset or liability in the consolidated balance sheets. The amounts shown in the table below represent the fair value position of individual contracts, and not the net position presented in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The fair value and location of derivatives reflected in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets are as follows:

Fair Value of Derivatives (In thousands)	December 31, 2021		December 31, 2020	
	Asset Derivative	Liability Derivative	Asset Derivative	Liability Derivative
<b>Derivatives Designated as Hedging Instruments</b>				
Coal	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
<b>Derivatives Not Designated as Hedging Instruments</b>				
Heating oil -- diesel purchases	1,219	—	237	—
Coal -- held for trading purposes	—	—	1,914	(1,595)
Coal -- risk management	4,885	(2,203)	1,094	(804)
Total	\$ 6,104	\$ (2,203)	\$ 3,245	\$ (2,399)
Total derivatives	\$ 6,104	\$ (2,203)	\$ 3,245	\$ (2,399)
Effect of counterparty netting	(1,890)	1,890	(2,392)	2,392
<b>Net derivatives as classified in the balance sheets</b>	<u>\$ 4,214</u>	<u>\$ (313)</u>	<u>\$ 853</u>	<u>\$ (7)</u>
		<u>\$ 3,901</u>		<u>\$ 846</u>

		December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
<b>Net derivatives as reflected on the balance sheets (in thousands)</b>			
<b>Heating Oil and coal</b>	Other current assets	\$ 4,214	\$ 853
	Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(313)	(7)
<b>Coal</b>		<u>\$ 3,901</u>	<u>\$ 846</u>

The Company had a current asset representing cash collateral posted to a margin account for derivative positions primarily related to coal derivatives of \$2.8 million at December 31, 2021 and a current asset of \$1.4 million at December 31, 2020 representing cash collateral owed to a margin account, respectively. These amounts are not included with the derivatives presented in the table above and are included in “accrued expenses and other current liabilities” and “other current assets” in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The effects of derivatives on measures of financial performance are as follows:

#### Derivatives used in Cash Flow Hedging Relationships (in thousands)

For the noted periods,

	Gain (Loss) Recognized in Other Comprehensive Income (Effective Portion)		
	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020	Year Ended December 31, 2019
Coal sales	(1)\$ —	\$ 500	\$ 10,249
Coal purchases	(2)—	(496)	(1,231)
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 4</u>	<u>\$ 9,018</u>

	Gains (Losses) Reclassified from Other Comprehensive Income into Income (Effective Portion)		
	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020	Year Ended December 31, 2019
Coal sales	\$ —	\$ (1,850)	\$ 10,167
Coal purchases	—	1,458	(686)
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (392)</u>	<u>\$ 9,481</u>

No ineffectiveness or amounts excluded from effectiveness testing relating to the Company's cash flow hedging relationships were recognized in the results of operations in the respective periods.

#### Derivatives Not Designated as Hedging Instruments (in thousands)

For the noted periods,

	Gain (Loss) Recognized		
	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020	Year Ended December 31, 2019
Coal trading— realized and unrealized <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ —	\$ 222	\$ (1,013)
Coal risk management— unrealized <sup>(3)</sup>	2,392	(5,517)	19,713
Natural gas trading — realized and unrealized <sup>(3)</sup>	—	76	(99)
Change in fair value of coal derivatives and coal trading activities, net total	<u>\$ 2,392</u>	<u>\$ (5,219)</u>	<u>\$ 18,601</u>
Coal risk management — realized <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ (27,464)	\$ 9,258	\$ 487
Heating oil — diesel purchases <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ —	\$ (558)	\$ (2,291)

#### Location in income statement:

- (1) — Revenues
- (2) — Cost of sales
- (3) — Change in fair value of coal derivatives and coal trading activities, net
- (4) — Other operating income, net

### 13. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consist of the following:

	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
	(In thousands)	
Payroll and employee benefits	\$ 55,898	\$ 39,443
Taxes other than income taxes	61,582	56,232
Interest	3,439	2,795
Workers' compensation	14,202	15,259
Asset retirement obligations	21,781	27,032
Other	10,402	14,495
	<u>\$ 167,304</u>	<u>\$ 155,256</u>

## 14. Debt and Financing Arrangements

	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
	(In thousands)	
Term loan due 2024 (\$280.9 million face value)	\$ 280,353	\$ 288,033
Tax Exempt Bonds (\$98.1 million face value)	98,075	53,090
Convertible Debt (\$155.3 million face value)	121,617	115,367
Other	70,836	62,695
Debt issuance costs	(10,208)	(10,873)
	560,673	508,312
Less: current maturities of debt	223,050	31,097
Long-term debt	<u>\$ 337,623</u>	<u>\$ 477,215</u>

### Term Loan Facility

In 2017, the Company entered into a senior secured term loan credit agreement in an aggregate principal amount of \$300 million (the “Term Loan Debt Facility”) with Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as administrative agent and collateral agent, and the other financial institutions from time to time party thereto (collectively, the “Lenders”). The Term Loan Debt Facility was issued at 99.50% of the face amount and will mature on March 7, 2024. The term loans provided under the Term Loan Debt Facility (the “Term Loans”) are subject to quarterly principal amortization payments in an amount equal to \$0.8 million. The interest rate on the Term Loan Debt Facility is, at the option of Arch Resources, either (i) LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 2.75%, subject to a 1.00% LIBOR floor, or (ii) a base rate plus an applicable margin of 1.75%.

The Term Loan Debt Facility is guaranteed by all existing and future wholly owned domestic subsidiaries of the Company (collectively, the “Subsidiary Guarantors” and, together with Arch Resources, the “Loan Parties”), subject to customary exceptions, and is secured by first priority security interests on substantially all assets of the Loan Parties, including 100% of the voting equity interests of directly owned domestic subsidiaries and 65% of the voting equity interests of directly owned foreign subsidiaries, subject to customary exceptions.

The Company has the right to prepay Term Loans at any time and from time to time in whole or in part without premium or penalty, upon written notice, except that any prepayment of Term Loans that bear interest at the LIBOR Rate other than at the end of the applicable interest periods therefor shall be made with reimbursement for any funding losses and redeployment costs of the Lenders resulting therefrom.

The Term Loan Debt Facility is subject to certain usual and customary mandatory prepayment events, including 100% of net cash proceeds of (i) debt issuances (other than debt permitted to be incurred under the terms of the New Term Loan Debt Facility) and (ii) non-ordinary course asset sales or dispositions, subject to customary thresholds, exceptions and reinvestment rights.

The Term Loan Debt Facility contains customary affirmative covenants and representations.

The Term Loan Debt Facility also contains customary negative covenants, which, among other things, and subject to certain exceptions, include restrictions on (i) indebtedness, (ii) liens, (iii) liquidations, mergers, consolidations and acquisitions, (iv) disposition of assets or subsidiaries, (v) affiliate transactions, (vi) creation or ownership of certain subsidiaries, partnerships and joint ventures, (vii) continuation of or change in business, (viii) restricted payments, (ix) prepayment of subordinated and junior lien indebtedness, (x) restrictions in agreements on dividends, intercompany loans and granting liens on the collateral, (xi) loans and investments, (xii) sale and leaseback transactions, (xiii) changes in organizational documents and fiscal year and (xiv) transactions with respect to bonding subsidiaries. The Term Loan Debt Facility does not contain any financial maintenance covenant.

The Term Loan Debt Facility contains customary events of default, subject to customary thresholds and exceptions, including, among other things, (i) nonpayment of principal and nonpayment of interest and fees, (ii) a material

inaccuracy of a representation or warranty at the time made, (iii) a failure to comply with any covenant, subject to customary grace periods in the case of certain affirmative covenants, (iv) cross-events of default to indebtedness of at least \$50 million, (v) cross-events of default to surety, reclamation or similar bonds securing obligations with an aggregate face amount of at least \$50 million, (vi) uninsured judgments in excess of \$50 million, (vii) any loan document shall cease to be a legal, valid and binding agreement, (viii) uninsured losses or proceedings against assets with a value in excess of \$50 million, (ix) certain ERISA events, (x) a change of control or (xi) bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings relating to the Company or any material subsidiary of the Company.

At December 31, 2021, the Company agreed to repurchase \$69.7 million of the Term Loans before year end that settled in 2022. This amount is included in current maturities of debt on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet.

### **Accounts Receivable Securitization Facility**

On September 30, 2020, the Company amended and extended its existing trade accounts receivable securitization facility provided to Arch Receivable Company, LLC, a special-purpose entity that is a wholly owned subsidiary of Arch Resources ("Arch Receivable") (the "Securitization Facility"), which supports the issuance of letters of credit and requests for cash advances. The amendment to the Securitization Facility reduced the size of the facility from \$160 million to \$110 million of borrowing capacity and extended the maturity date to September 29, 2023.

Under the Securitization Facility, Arch Receivable, Arch Resources and certain of Arch Resources's subsidiaries party to the Securitization Facility have granted to the administrator of the Securitization Facility a first priority security interest in eligible trade accounts receivable generated by such parties from the sale of coal and all proceeds thereof. As of December 31, 2021, letters of credit totaling \$67.5 million were outstanding under the facility with \$42.5 million available for borrowings.

### **Inventory-Based Revolving Credit Facility**

On September 30, 2020, Arch Resources amended the senior secured inventory-based revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$50 million (the "Inventory Facility") with Regions Bank ("Regions") as administrative agent and collateral agent, as lender and swingline lender (in such capacities, the "Lender") and as letter of credit issuer. Availability under the Inventory Facility is subject to a borrowing base consisting of (i) 85% of the net orderly liquidation value of eligible coal inventory, plus (ii) the lesser of (x) 85% of the net orderly liquidation value of eligible parts and supplies inventory and (y) 35% of the amount determined pursuant to clause (i), plus (iii) 100% of Arch Resources's Eligible Cash (defined in the Inventory Facility), subject to reduction for reserves imposed by Regions.

The amendment of the Inventory Facility extended the maturity of the facility to September 30, 2023; eliminated the provision that accelerated maturity upon Liquidity (as defined in the Inventory Facility) falling below a specified level; and reduced the minimum Liquidity requirement from \$175 million to \$100 million. Additionally, the amendment included provisions that reduce the advance rates for coal inventory and parts and supplies, depending on "Liquidity" as defined as of any date of determination, the sum of, without duplication, (a) unrestricted cash or Permitted Investments as of such date of the Parent and its Subsidiaries (other than the Securitization Subsidiaries and Bonding Subsidiaries) that are not Foreign Subsidiaries, (b) withdrawable funds from brokerage accounts of Borrowers as of such date, (c) Availability as of such date, and (d) any unused commitments that are available to be drawn as of such date by the Parent pursuant to the terms of any Permitted Receivables Financing.

Revolving loan borrowings under the Inventory Facility bear interest at a per annum rate equal to, at the option of Arch Resources, either the base rate or the London interbank offered rate plus, in each case, a margin ranging from 2.50% to 3.50% (in the case of LIBOR loans) subject to a 0.75% LIBOR floor, and 1.50% to 2.50% (in the case of base rate loans) determined using a Liquidity-based grid. Letters of credit under the Inventory Facility are subject to a fee in an amount equal to the applicable margin for LIBOR loans, plus customary fronting and issuance fees.

All existing and future direct and indirect domestic subsidiaries of Arch Resources, subject to customary exceptions, will either constitute co-borrowers under or guarantors of the Inventory Facility (collectively with Arch Resources, the "Loan Parties"). The Inventory Facility is secured by first priority security interests in the ABL Priority Collateral

(defined in the Inventory Facility) of the Loan Parties and second priority security interests in substantially all other assets of the Loan Parties, subject to customary exceptions (including an exception for the collateral that secures the Securitization Facility).

Arch Resources has the right to prepay borrowings under the Inventory Facility at any time and from time to time in whole or in part without premium or penalty, upon written notice, except that any prepayment of such borrowings that bear interest at the LIBOR rate other than at the end of the applicable interest periods therefore shall be made with reimbursement for any funding losses and redeployment costs of the Lender resulting therefrom.

The Inventory Facility is subject to certain usual and customary mandatory prepayment events, including non-ordinary course asset sales or dispositions, subject to customary thresholds, exceptions (including exceptions for required prepayments under Arch Resources's term loan facility) and reinvestment rights.

The Inventory Facility contains certain customary affirmative and negative covenants; events of default, subject to customary thresholds and exceptions; and representations, including certain cash management and reporting requirements that are customary for asset-based credit facilities. The Inventory Facility also includes a requirement to maintain Liquidity equal to or exceeding \$100 million at all times. As of December 31, 2021, letters of credit totaling \$27.7 million were outstanding under the facility with \$6.4 million available for borrowings.

### **Equipment Financing**

On March 4, 2020, the Company entered into an equipment financing arrangement accounted for as debt. The Company received \$53.6 million in exchange for conveying an interest in certain equipment in operation at its Leer Mine and entered into a master lease arrangement for that equipment. The financing arrangement contains customary terms and events of default and provides for 48 monthly payments with an average interest rate of 6.34% maturing on March 4, 2024. Upon maturity, all interests in the subject equipment will revert back to the Company.

On July 29, 2021, the Company entered into an additional equipment financing arrangement accounted for as debt. The Company received \$23.5 million in exchange for conveying an interest in certain equipment in operation at its Powder River Basin operations and entered into a master lease arrangement for that equipment. The financing arrangement contains customary terms and events of default and provides for 42 monthly payments with an average implied interest rate of 7.35% maturing on February 1, 2025. Upon maturity, the Company will have the option to purchase the equipment.

### **Tax Exempt Bonds**

On July 2, 2020, the West Virginia Economic Development Authority (the "Issuer") issued \$53.1 million aggregate principal amount of Solid Waste Disposal Facility Revenue Bonds (Arch Resources Project), Series 2020 (the "2020 Tax Exempt Bonds") pursuant to an Indenture of Trust dated as of June 1, 2020 (as amended to date, the "Indenture of Trust") between the Issuer and Citibank, N.A., as trustee (the "Trustee"). On March 4, 2021, the Issuer issued an additional \$45.0 million of Series 2021 Tax Exempt Bonds (the "2021 Tax Exempt Bonds" and together with the 2020 Tax Exempt Bonds, the "Tax Exempt Bonds"). The proceeds of the Tax Exempt Bonds were loaned to the Company pursuant to a Loan Agreement dated as of June 1, as supplemented by a First Amendment to Loan Agreement dated as of March 1, 2021 (collectively, the "Loan Agreement"), each between the Issuer and the Company. The Tax Exempt Bonds are payable solely from payments to be made by the Company under the Loan Agreement as evidenced by a Note from the Company to the Trustee. The proceeds of the Tax Exempt Bonds were used to finance certain costs of the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, and equipping of solid waste disposal facilities at the Company's Leer South development, and for capitalized interest and certain costs related to issuance of the Tax Exempt Bonds.

The Tax Exempt Bonds will bear interest payable each January 1 and July 1, and have a final maturity of July 1, 2045; however, the Tax Exempt Bonds are subject to mandatory tender on July 1, 2025 at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Tax Exempt Bonds, plus accrued interest to July 1, 2025. The 2020 Tax Exempt Bonds and 2021 Tax Exempt Bonds bear interest of 5% and 4.125%, respectively.

The Tax Exempt Bonds are subject to redemption (i) in whole or in part at any time on or after January 1, 2025 at the option of the Issuer, upon the Company's direction at a redemption price of par, plus interest accrued to the redemption date; and (ii) at par plus interest accrued to the redemption date from certain excess Tax Exempt Bonds proceeds as further described in the Indenture of Trust.

The Company's obligations under the Loan Agreement are (i) except as otherwise described below, secured by first priority liens on and security interests in substantially all of the Company's and Subsidiary Guarantors' real property and other assets, subject to certain customary exceptions and permitted liens, and in any event excluding accounts receivable and inventory; and (ii) jointly and severally guaranteed by the Subsidiary Guarantors, subject to customary exceptions.

The collateral securing the Company's obligations under the Loan Agreement is substantially the same as the collateral securing the obligations under the Term Loan Debt Facility other than with respect to variances in certain real property collateral. The real property securing the Company's obligations under the Loan Agreement includes a subset of the real property collateral securing the obligations under the Term Loan Debt Facility and includes only mortgages on substantially all of the Company's revenue generating real property and assets.

The Loan Agreement contains certain affirmative covenants and representations, including but not limited to: (i) maintenance of a rating on the Tax Exempt Bonds; (ii) maintenance of proper books of records and accounts; (iii) agreement to add additional guarantors to guarantee the obligations under the Loan Agreement in certain circumstances; (iv) procurement of customary insurance; and (v) preservation of legal existence and certain rights, franchises, licenses and permits. The Loan Agreement also contains certain customary negative covenants, which, among other things, and subject to certain exceptions, include restrictions on (i) release of collateral securing the Company's obligations under the Loan Agreement; (ii) mergers and consolidations and disposition of assets, and (iii) restrictions on actions that may jeopardize the tax-exempt status of the Tax Exempt Bonds.

The Loan Agreement contains customary events of default, subject to customary thresholds and exceptions, including, among other things: (i) nonpayment of principal, purchase price, interest and other fees (subject to certain cure periods); (ii) bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings relating to us; (iii) material inaccuracy of a representation or warranty at the time made; (iv) cross-events of default to indebtedness of at least \$50 million; and (v) cross defaults to the Indenture of Trust, the guaranty related to the Tax Exempt Bonds or any related security documents.

As of December 31, 2021, the Company has utilized the total Tax Exempt Bond proceeds.

## **Convertible Debt**

On November 3, 2020, the Company issued \$155.3 million in aggregate principal amount of 5.25% convertible senior notes due 2025 ("Convertible Notes" or "Convertible Debt"). The net proceeds from the issuance of the Convertible Notes, after deducting offering related costs of \$5.1 million and cost of a "Capped Call Transaction" as defined below of \$17.5 million, were approximately \$132.7 million. The Convertible Notes bear interest at the annual rate of 5.25%, payable semiannually in arrears on May 15 and November 15 of each year, beginning on May 15, 2021, and will mature on November 15, 2025, unless earlier converted or repurchased by the Company.

The Convertible Notes will be convertible into cash, shares of the Company's common stock or a combination thereof, at the Company's election, at an initial conversion rate of 26.7917 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$37.325 per share, subject to adjustment pursuant to the terms of the Indenture governing the Convertible Notes (the "Indenture"). During the fourth quarter of 2021, the strike price was revalued to \$37.208 per share to include the fourth quarter dividend declaration. The Convertible Notes may be converted at any time after, and including, July 15, 2025 until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately before the maturity date.

The conversion rate of the Convertible Notes may be adjusted in certain circumstances, including in connection with a conversion of the Convertible Notes made following certain fundamental changes and under other circumstances set forth in the Indenture. It is the Company's current intent and policy to settle any conversions of notes through a combination of cash and shares.



The Convertible Notes will be redeemable, in whole and not part, at the Company's option at any time on or after November 20, 2023 and on or before the 40th scheduled trading day immediately before the maturity date, at a cash redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Convertible Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date, but only if the last reported sale price per share of the Company's common stock exceeds 130% of the conversion price on: (i) each of at least 20 trading days, whether or not consecutive, during the 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the trading day immediately before the date the Company sends the related redemption notice; and (ii) the trading day immediately before the date the Company sends such notice. In addition, calling the Convertible Notes for redemption will constitute a Make-Whole Fundamental Change, which will result in an increase to the conversion rate in certain circumstances for a specified period of time. No sinking fund is provided for the Convertible Notes.

During the fourth quarter of 2021, the common stock sale condition of the Convertible Notes was satisfied. As described in the Indenture, this condition is satisfied when the closing stock price exceeds 130% of the conversion price of approximately \$37.208 per share for at least 20 trading days of the last 30 trading days prior to quarter end. As a result, the Convertible Notes are currently convertible at the election of noteholders during the first quarter of 2022. Due to the Company's stated intent to settle the principal value in cash, the liability portion of \$121.6 million of the Convertible Notes was included in current maturities of debt on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet at December 31, 2021.

As of December 31, 2021, all of the Convertible Notes remained outstanding. In addition, from January 1, 2022 to the date of this filing, the Company has not received any conversion requests for Convertible Notes and does not anticipate receiving any conversion requests in the near term as the market value of the Convertible Notes exceeds the conversion value of the Convertible Notes. As of December 31, 2021, the if-converted value of the Convertible Notes exceeded the principal amount by \$225.3 million.

Total interest expense related to the Convertible Debt for the year ended December 31, 2021 was \$15.1 million and was comprised of \$8.2 million related to the contractual interest coupon and \$6.9 million related to the amortization of the discount on the liability component.

### ***Capped Call Transactions***

In connection with the offering of the Convertible Notes, the Company entered into privately negotiated convertible note hedge transactions (collectively, the "Capped Call Transactions"). The Capped Call Transactions cover, subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, the number of shares of the Company's common stock that initially underlie the Convertible Notes.

The Capped Call Transactions are expected generally to reduce the potential dilution and/or offset any cash payments the Company is required to make in excess of the principal amount due upon conversion of the Convertible Notes in the event that the market price of the Company's common stock is greater than the strike price of the Capped Call Transactions, which was initially \$37.325 per share (subject to adjustment under the terms of the Capped Call Transactions). During the fourth quarter of 2021, the conversion rate was adjusted to 26.876 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes to account for the fourth quarter dividend declaration. The number of shares underlying the Capped Call Transactions is 4.2 million.

The cap price of the Capped Call Transactions was initially \$52.2550 per share, which represented a premium of 75% over the last reported sale price of the Company's common stock on October 29, 2020. The cost of the Capped Call Transactions was approximately \$17.5 million.

The Capped Call Transactions are separate transactions, in each case entered into between the Company and the respective Option Counterparty, and are not part of the terms of the Convertible Notes and will not affect any holder's rights under the Convertible Notes. Holders of the Convertible Notes will not have any rights with respect to the Capped Call Transactions. Additionally, the cost of the Capped Call Transactions is not expected to be tax deductible as the Company did not elect to integrate the Capped Call Transactions into the notes for tax purposes.

## ***Accounting Treatment of the Convertible Notes and Related Hedge Transactions***

As the Capped Call Transactions meet certain accounting criteria, the Capped Call Transactions were classified as equity and are not accounted for as derivatives. The proceeds from the offering of the Convertible Notes were separated into liability and equity components. On the date of issuance, the liability and equity components of the Convertible Notes were calculated to be approximately \$114.5 million and \$40.8 million, respectively. The initial \$114.5 million liability component was determined based on the fair value of similar debt instruments excluding the conversion feature assuming a hypothetical interest rate of 12.43%. The inputs and assumptions used in the calculated fair value of the liability component of the convertible debt fall within level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. The initial \$40.8 million equity component represents the difference between the fair value of the initial \$114.5 million in debt and the \$155.3 million of gross proceeds. The equity component is included in additional paid-in capital in the Consolidated Balance Sheets and will not be subsequently remeasured as long as it continues to meet the conditions for equity classification. The related initial debt discount of \$40.8 million is being amortized over the life of the Convertible Notes as non-cash interest expense using the effective interest method.

In connection with the above-noted transactions, the Company incurred approximately \$5.9 million of debt issuance costs. These offering expenses were allocated to the liability and equity components in proportion to the allocation of proceeds and accounted for as debt and equity issuance costs, respectively. The Company allocated \$4.4 million of debt issuance costs to the liability component, which were capitalized as deferred financing costs within long-term debt. These costs are being amortized as interest expense over the term of the debt (which coincides with the five year life of the Convertible notes) using the effective interest method. The remaining \$1.5 million of transaction costs allocated to the equity component were recorded as a reduction of the equity component.

### **Interest Rate Swaps**

The Company has entered into a series of interest rate swaps to fix a portion of the LIBOR interest payments due under the term loan. The interest rate swaps qualify for cash flow hedge accounting treatment and as such, the change in the fair value of the interest rate swaps are recorded on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets as an asset or liability with the effective portion of the gains or losses reported as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income and the ineffective portion reported in earnings. As interest payments are made on the term loan, amounts in accumulated other comprehensive income will be reclassified into earnings through interest expense to reflect a net interest on the term loan equal to the effective yield of the fixed rate of the swap plus 2.75% which is the spread on the revised LIBOR term loan. In the event that an interest rate swap is terminated prior to maturity, gains or losses in accumulated other comprehensive income will remain deferred and reclassified into earnings in the periods which the hedged forecasted transaction affects earnings.

Below is a summary of the Company's outstanding interest rate swap agreements designated as hedges as of December 31, 2021:

<u>Notional Amount (in millions)</u>	<u>Effective Date</u>	<u>Fixed Rate</u>	<u>Receive Rate</u>	<u>Expiration Date</u>
\$ 100.0	June 30, 2021	2.315	% 1-month LIBOR	June 30, 2023

The fair value of the interest rate swaps at December 31, 2021 is a liability of \$1.8 million which is recorded within Other noncurrent liabilities with the offset to accumulated other comprehensive income on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. The Company realized \$1.9 million of losses and \$2.1 million and \$1.1 million of gains during the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, respectively, related to settlements of the interest rate swaps which were recorded to interest expense on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations. The interest rate swaps are classified as level 2 within the fair value hierarchy.

## Debt Maturities

The contractual maturities of debt as of December 31, 2021 are as follows:

Year	(In thousands)
2022	\$ 107,733
2023	22,304
2024	213,934
2025	261,090
2026	—
Thereafter	—
	<u>\$ 605,061</u>

## Financing Costs

The Company paid financing costs of \$2.1 million, \$9.7 million and \$0.0 million during the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

## 15. Taxes

Significant components of the provision for (benefit from) income taxes are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020	Year Ended December 31, 2019
<b>(In thousands)</b>			
Current:			
Federal	\$ 1,525	\$ 518	\$ (36)
State	342	(569)	124
Total current	\$ 1,867	\$ (51)	\$ 88
Deferred:			
Federal	\$ 7	\$ 44	\$ 667
State	—	—	(507)
Total deferred	\$ 7	\$ 44	\$ 160
	<u>\$ 1,874</u>	<u>\$ (7)</u>	<u>\$ 248</u>

A reconciliation of the statutory federal income tax provision (benefit) at the statutory rate to the actual provision for (benefit from) income taxes follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020	Year Ended December 31, 2019
Income tax provision (benefit) at statutory rate	\$ 71,284	\$ (72,371)	\$ 49,150
Percentage depletion and other perm items	(29,392)	(7,763)	(17,743)
State taxes, net of effect of federal taxes	16,490	(3,298)	(12,769)
Change in valuation allowance	(69,603)	76,524	(24,206)
Other, net	13,095	6,901	5,816
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	<u>\$ 1,874</u>	<u>\$ (7)</u>	<u>\$ 248</u>

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities that result from carryforwards and temporary differences between the financial statement basis and tax basis of assets and liabilities are summarized as follows:

	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
<b>(In thousands)</b>		
Deferred tax assets:		
Tax loss carryforwards	\$ 326,763	\$ 352,342
Tax credit carryforwards	2,565	3,117
Investment in partnerships	170,610	213,478
Other	17,263	19,377
Gross deferred tax assets	\$ 517,201	\$ 588,314
Valuation allowance	(504,392)	(573,995)
Total deferred tax assets	\$ 12,809	\$ 14,319
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Plant and equipment	467	1,219
Convertible Notes	7,008	8,845
Other	5,304	4,218
Total deferred tax liabilities	\$ 12,779	\$ 14,282
Net deferred tax asset	<u>\$ 30</u>	<u>\$ 37</u>

The Company provides for deferred income taxes for temporary differences arising from differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities existing at each balance sheet date using enacted tax rates expected to be in effect when the related taxes are expected to be paid or recovered. The Company assesses the need for a valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets through a review of future taxable income, available tax planning strategies, the reversals of temporary differences and considering all available positive and negative evidence.

On the basis of this evaluation, a full valuation allowance has been held against the Company's net deferred tax asset since 2015. Through December 31, 2018, the Company was in a three-year cumulative loss position. Since 2019, the Company has been in a cumulative income position; however, has fluctuated between income and loss for individual years and quarters within each cumulative three-year period.

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act ("CARES Act") was signed into law. CARES Act provided for an acceleration of the refund timing related to remaining AMT credits as initially established under the Tax Cut and Jobs Act of 2017. During 2020, the Company received all outstanding refunds for AMT credits.

For the year ended December 31, 2020, a \$76.5 million tax provision was recorded from the addition of valuation allowance offsetting the federal and state net operating losses generated during the year. This was partially offset by an \$8.8 million release of valuation allowance through additional paid-in capital (APIC), as a result of the deferred tax liability recorded through APIC related to Convertible Notes. A \$574.0 million valuation allowance fully offsets all net deferred tax assets.

For the year ended December 31, 2021, a \$69.6 million income tax benefit was recorded from the release of valuation allowance as a result of the federal and state net operating losses utilized during the year.

The Company has gross federal NOL carryforwards for income tax purposes of \$1.3 billion at December 31, 2021. Of these carryforwards, approximately \$1.1 billion will expire, if not utilized, in various years through 2038. The remaining carryforwards have no expiration; however, they can only be used to offset 80% of the Company's U.S. federal taxable income in any taxable year beginning after December 31, 2021.

The ability to use net operating losses ("NOLs") in existence immediately prior to the Company's emergence from bankruptcy in 2016 has been limited by the "ownership change" under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code") that occurred as a result of such emergence (the "Emergence Ownership Change"). NOLs generated after the Emergence Ownership Change are generally not subject to the limitations resulting from the Emergence Ownership Change.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amounts of gross unrecognized tax benefits follows:

	<b>(In thousands)</b>
Balance at December 31, 2018	\$ 39,093
Additions based on tax positions to the current year	2,980
Reductions for tax positions of prior years	(1,970)
Reductions as a result of lapses in the statute of limitations	(374)
Balance at December 31, 2019	39,729
Additions for tax positions related to the current year	1,583
Additions for tax positions related to the prior year	7,918
Reductions for tax positions of prior years	(732)
Reductions as a result of lapses in the statute of limitations	(382)
Balance at December 31, 2020	48,116
Additions based on tax positions to the current year	3,467
Additions for tax positions related to the prior year	3,931
Reductions for tax positions of prior years	(2,868)
Reductions as a result of lapses in the statute of limitations	(3,683)
Balance at December 31, 2021	\$ 48,963

If recognized, the entire amount of the gross unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2021 would affect the effective tax rate. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense. The Company had accrued interest and penalties of \$3.8 million and \$2.3 million at December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. In the next 12 months, \$37.5 million gross unrecognized tax benefits are expected to be reduced due to the expiration of the statute of limitations.

The Company is subject to U.S. federal income tax as well as income tax in multiple state jurisdictions. The tax years 2011 through 2021 remain open to examination for U.S. federal income tax matters and 2001 through 2021 remain open to examination for various state income tax matters.

## 16. Asset Retirement Obligations

The Company's asset retirement obligations arise from the Federal Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 and similar state statutes, which require that mine property be restored in accordance with specified standards and an approved reclamation plan. The required reclamation activities to be performed are outlined in the Company's mining permits. These activities include reclaiming the pit and support acreage at surface mines, sealing portals at underground mines, reclaiming refuse areas and slurry ponds and water treatment.

The following table describes the changes to the Company's asset retirement obligation liability:

<b>(In thousands)</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2021</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2020</b>
Balance at beginning of period (including current portion)	\$ 257,764	\$ 252,798
Accretion expense	21,748	19,887
Obligations of divested operations	—	(15,455)
Adjustments to the liability from changes in estimates	(26,012)	14,889
Reclamation work completed	(39,047)	(14,355)
Balance at period end	\$ 214,453	\$ 257,764
Current portion included in accrued expenses	(21,781)	(27,032)
Noncurrent liability	<u>\$ 192,672</u>	<u>\$ 230,732</u>

As of December 31, 2021, the Company had \$500.5 million in surety bonds outstanding and \$20.0 million letters of credit to secure reclamation bonding obligations. The Company has posted \$0.6 million in cash as collateral related to reclamation surety bonds; this amount is recorded within “Noncurrent assets” on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Additionally, in the fourth quarter of 2021, the Company contributed \$20 million to a fund that will serve to defease the long-term asset retirement obligation for its thermal asset base; this amount is recorded as “Fund for asset retirement obligations” on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The funds will be utilized for final mine closure reclamation activities.

## 17. Fair Value Measurements

The hierarchy of fair value measurements assigns a level to fair value measurements based on the inputs used in the respective valuation techniques. The levels of the hierarchy, as defined below, give the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs.

- Level 1 is defined as observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets for identical assets. Level 1 assets include available-for-sale equity securities, U.S. Treasury securities, and coal swaps and futures that are submitted for clearing on the New York Mercantile Exchange.
- Level 2 is defined as observable inputs other than Level 1 prices. These include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in an active market, quoted prices for identical assets and liabilities in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities. The Company’s level 2 assets and liabilities include U.S. government agency securities, coal commodity contracts and interest rate swaps with fair values derived from quoted prices in over-the-counter markets or from prices received from direct broker quotes.
- Level 3 is defined as unobservable inputs in which little or no market data exists, therefore requiring an entity to develop its own assumptions. These include the Company’s commodity option contracts (coal and heating oil) valued using modeling techniques, such as Black-Scholes, that require the use of inputs, particularly volatility, that are rarely observable. Changes in the unobservable inputs would not have had a significant impact on the reported Level 3 fair values at December 31, 2021 and 2020.

The table below sets forth, by level, the Company’s financial assets and liabilities that are recorded at fair value in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet:

	December 31, 2021			
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
	(In thousands)			
Assets:				
Investments in marketable securities	\$ 14,463	\$ 6,003	\$ 8,460	\$ —
Derivatives	4,214	—	2,995	1,219
Total assets	<u>\$ 18,677</u>	<u>\$ 6,003</u>	<u>\$ 11,455</u>	<u>\$ 1,219</u>
Liabilities:				
Derivatives	<u>\$ 2,077</u>	<u>\$ 313</u>	<u>\$ 1,764</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
	Fair Value at December 31, 2020			
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
	(In thousands)			
Assets:				
Investments in marketable securities	\$ 96,765	\$ 57,224	\$ 39,541	\$ —
Derivatives	853	21	832	—
Total assets	<u>\$ 97,618</u>	<u>\$ 57,245</u>	<u>\$ 40,373</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Liabilities:				
Derivatives	<u>\$ 3,899</u>	<u>\$ 7</u>	<u>\$ 3,892</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

The Company's contracts with its counterparties allow for the settlement of contracts in an asset position with contracts in a liability position in the event of default or termination. For classification purposes, the Company records the net fair value of all the positions with these counterparties as a net asset or liability. Each level in the table above displays the underlying contracts according to their classification in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheet, based on this counterparty netting.

The following table summarizes the change in the fair values of financial instruments categorized as level 3.

	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>
<b>(In thousands)</b>		
Balance, beginning of period	\$ —	\$ 61
Realized and unrealized (gains) losses recognized in earnings, net	—	(1,158)
Purchases	1,219	1,235
Issuances	—	(138)
Settlements	—	—
Ending balance	<u>\$ 1,219</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

No unrealized losses were recognized during the year ended December 31, 2021 related to level 3 financial instruments held on December 31, 2021.

### ***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

At December 31, 2021 and 2020, the carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents approximate their fair value.

### ***Fair Value of Long-Term Debt***

At December 31, 2021 and 2020, the fair value of the Company's debt, including amounts classified as current, was \$819.5 million and \$533.8 million, respectively. Fair values are based upon observed prices in an active market, when available, or from valuation models using market information, which fall into Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy.

## **18. Capital Stock**

### ***Dividends***

The Company declared and paid cash dividends per share during the periods presented below:

<b>2021:</b>	<b>Dividends per share</b>	<b>Amount (in thousands)</b>
1st quarter	\$ —	\$ —
2nd quarter	—	—
3rd quarter	—	—
4th quarter	0.25	3,830
Total cash dividends declared and paid	<u>\$ 0.25</u>	<u>\$ 3,830</u>

<b>2020:</b>	<b>Dividends per share</b>	<b>Amount (in thousands)</b>
1st quarter	\$ 0.50	\$ 8,245
2nd quarter	—	—
3rd quarter	—	—
4th quarter	—	—
Total cash dividends declared and paid	<u>\$ 0.50</u>	<u>\$ 8,245</u>

Future dividend declarations will be subject to ongoing Board review and authorization will be based on a number of factors, including business and market conditions, the Company's future financial performance and other capital priorities.

### ***Share Repurchase Program***

During April 2019, the Board of Directors of Arch Resources, Inc. approved an incremental \$250 million to the share repurchase program bringing the total authorization to \$1,050 million. The Company did not purchase any shares of its common stock under this program for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020.

As of December 31, 2021, the Company had repurchased 10,088,378 shares at an average share price of \$82.01 per share for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$827 million since inception of the stock repurchase program, and the remaining authorized amount for stock repurchases under this program is \$223 million.

The timing of any future share repurchases, and the ultimate number of shares purchased, will depend on a number of factors, including business and market conditions, the Company's future financial performance and other capital priorities. The shares will be acquired in the open market or through private transactions in accordance with the Securities and Exchange Commission requirements. The share repurchase program has no termination date, but may be amended, suspended or discontinued at any time and does not commit the Company to repurchase shares of its common stock. The actual number and value of the shares to be purchased will depend on the performance of the Company's stock price and other market conditions.

### ***Outstanding Warrants***

In October 2016, the Company emerged from Chapter 11 which became known as the "Effective Date". On the Effective Date, the Company entered into a warrant agreement (the "Warrant Agreement") with American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC as warrant agent and, pursuant to the terms of the Plan, issued warrants ("Warrants") to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,914,856 shares of Class A Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of Arch Resources (the "Class A Common Stock") to certain holders of claims in the Chapter 11 case arising under the cancelled notes. Each Warrant expires on October 5, 2023, and is initially exercisable for one share of Class A Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$57.00 per share. The Warrants are exercisable by a holder paying the exercise price in cash or on a cashless basis, at the election of the holder. The Warrants contain anti-dilution adjustments for stock splits, reverse stock splits, stock dividends, dividends and distributions of cash, other securities or other property, spin-offs and tender and exchange offers by Arch Resources or its subsidiaries to purchase Class A Common Stock at above-market prices.

If, in connection with a merger, recapitalization, business combination, transfer to a third party of substantially all of Arch Resources's consolidated assets or other transaction that results in a change to the Class A Common Stock (each, a "Transaction"), (i) the Transaction is consummated prior to the fifth anniversary of the Effective Date and the Transaction consideration to holders of Class A Common Stock is 90% or more listed common stock or common stock of a company that provides publicly available financial reporting, and holds management calls regarding the same, no less than quarterly ("Reporting Stock") or (ii) regardless of the consideration, the Transaction is consummated on or after the fifth anniversary of the Effective Date, the Warrants will be assumed by the surviving company and will become exercisable for the consideration that the holders of Class A Common Stock receive in such Transaction; *provided* that if the consideration such holders receive consists solely of cash, then upon the consummation of such Transaction, Arch Resources will pay for each Warrant an amount of cash equal to the greater of (i) (x) the amount of cash payable with respect to the number of shares of Class A Common Stock underlying the Warrant *minus* (y) the exercise price per share then in effect *multiplied* by the number of shares of Class A Common Stock underlying the Warrant and (ii) \$0.

If a Transaction is consummated prior to the fifth anniversary of the Effective Date in which the Transaction consideration is less than 90% Reporting Stock, a portion of the Warrants corresponding to the portion of the Transaction consideration that is Reporting Stock will be assumed by the surviving company and will become exercisable for the Reporting Stock consideration that the holders of Class A Common Stock receive in such



Transaction, and the portion of the Warrants corresponding to the portion of the Transaction consideration that is not Reporting Stock will, at the option of each holder, (i) be assumed by the surviving company and will become exercisable for the consideration that the holders of Class A Common Stock receive in such Transaction or (ii) be redeemed by Arch Resources for cash in an amount equal to the Black Scholes Payment (as defined in the Warrant Agreement).

During 2021, holders of warrants exercised 20,145 of the warrants, leaving 1,825,423 warrants outstanding at December 31, 2021.

As provided in ASC 825-20, “Financial Instruments,” the warrants are considered equity because they can only be physically settled in Company shares, can be settled in unregistered shares, the Company has adequate authorized shares to settle the outstanding warrants and each warrant is fixed in terms of settlement to one share of Company stock subject only to remote contingency adjustment factors designed to assure the relative value in terms of shares remains fixed.

## 19. Stock-Based Compensation and Other Incentive Plans

Under the Company’s 2016 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the “Incentive Plan”), 3.0 million shares of the Company’s common stock were reserved for awards to officers and other selected key management employees of the Company. The Incentive Plan provides the Board of Directors with the flexibility to grant stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, performance stock or units, phantom stock awards and rights to acquire stock through purchase under a stock purchase program (“Awards”). Awards the Board of Directors elects to pay out in cash do not impact the shares authorized in the Incentive Plan. Shares available for award under the plan were 1.8 million at December 31, 2021.

### *Restricted Stock Unit Awards*

The Company may issue restricted stock and restricted stock units, which require no payment from the employee. Restricted stock cliff-vests at various dates and restricted stock units either vest ratably over or vest at the end of the award’s stated vesting period. Compensation expense is based on the fair value on the grant date and is recorded ratably over the vesting period utilizing the straight-line recognition method. The employee receives cash compensation equal to the amount of dividends that would have been paid on the underlying shares.

During 2021, the Company granted both time based awards and performance based awards. The time based awards vest ratably over two, three, and four years, and the performance based awards vest over a three year period. The time based awards’ and non-market based performance awards grant date fair value was determined based on the stock price at the date of grant. The market based performance awards grant date fair value was determined using a Black-Scholes Monte Carlo simulation. An historical volatility of 57% was selected for the performance-based award based on comparator companies, and the three-year risk free rate was derived from yields on U.S. Government bonds. Information regarding the restricted stock units activity and weighted average grant-date fair value follows:

	Time Based Awards		Performance Based Awards	
	Restricted Stock Units	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value	Restricted Stock Units	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value
(Shares in thousands)				
Outstanding at January 1, 2021	341	\$ 64.38	286	\$ 71.44
Granted	286	67.21	164	58.74
Forfeited/Canceled	(9)	57.70	(100)	105.95
Vested	(189)	75.27	(9)	135.34
Unvested outstanding at December 31, 2021	429	\$ 61.60	341	\$ 53.49

The Company recognized expense related to restricted stock units of \$20.5 million, \$17.4 million and \$22.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, respectively. As of December 31, 2021, there was \$31.4

million of unrecognized share-based compensation expense which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately two years.

## 20. Workers' Compensation Expense

The Company is liable under the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1969, as subsequently amended, to provide for pneumoconiosis (occupational disease) benefits to eligible employees, former employees and dependents. The Company currently provides for federal claims principally through a self-insurance program. The Company is also liable under various state workers' compensation statutes for occupational disease benefits. The occupational disease benefit obligation represents the present value of the actuarially computed present and future liabilities for such benefits over the employees' applicable years of service.

In October 2019, the Company filed an application with the Office of Workers' Compensation Programs ("OWCP") within the Department of Labor for reauthorization to self-insure federal black lung benefits. In February 2020, the Company received a reply from the OWCP confirming its status to remain self-insured contingent upon posting additional collateral of \$71.1 million within 30 days of receipt of the letter. The Company is currently appealing the ruling from the OWCP and has received an extension to self-insure during the appeal process. The Company is evaluating alternatives to self-insurance, including the purchase of commercial insurance to cover these claims.

In addition, the Company is liable for workers' compensation benefits for traumatic injuries which are calculated using actuarially-based loss rates, loss development factors and discounted based on a risk free rate of 1.47%. Traumatic workers' compensation claims are insured with varying retentions/deductibles, or through state-sponsored workers' compensation programs.

Workers' compensation expense consists of the following components:

	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020	Year Ended December 31, 2019
Self-insured occupational disease benefits:			
Service cost	\$ 7,796	\$ 7,564	\$ 6,677
Interest cost <sup>(1)</sup>	4,439	5,115	4,922
Net amortization <sup>(1)</sup>	2,363	1,189	—
Total occupational disease	\$ 14,598	\$ 13,868	\$ 11,599
Traumatic injury claims and assessments	3,925	12,922	13,050
Total workers' compensation expense	\$ 18,523	\$ 26,790	\$ 24,649

- (1) In accordance with the adoption of ASU 2017-07, "Compensation-Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost," these costs are recorded within Nonoperating expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Operations on the line item "Non-service related pension and postretirement benefit costs."

The table below reconciles changes in the occupational disease liability for the respective period.

	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020
(In thousands)		
Beginning of period	\$ 183,001	\$ 158,325
Service cost	7,796	7,564
Interest cost	4,439	5,115
Actuarial (gain) loss	(21,245)	19,327
Benefit and administrative payments	(6,406)	(7,330)
	<u>\$ 167,585</u>	<u>\$ 183,001</u>

The following table provides the assumptions used to determine the projected occupational disease obligation:

	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020
(Percentages)		
Discount rate	2.82	2.48

The higher discount rate decreased obligations by \$11.6 million.

Summarized below is information about the amounts recognized in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets for workers' compensation benefits:

	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020
(In thousands)		
Occupational disease costs	\$ 167,585	\$ 183,001
Traumatic and other workers' compensation claims	70,722	76,953
Total obligations	238,307	259,954
Less amount included in accrued expenses	14,202	15,259
Noncurrent obligations	<u>\$ 224,105</u>	<u>\$ 244,695</u>

As of December 31, 2021, the Company had \$120.7 million in surety bonds, letters of credit and cash outstanding to secure workers' compensation obligations.

As of December 31, 2021, the Company's recorded liabilities include \$13.1 million of obligations that are reimbursable under various insurance policies purchased by the Company. These insurance receivables are recorded in the balance sheet line items "Other receivables" and "Other noncurrent assets" for \$0.6 million and \$12.5 million, respectively.

The following represents expected future payments:

Year	(In thousands)
2022	\$ 12,525
2023	12,883
2024	12,997
2025	13,318
2026	13,595
Next 5 years	33,849
	<u>\$ 99,167</u>

## 21. Employee Benefit Plans

### *Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Benefit Plans*

The Company provides funded and unfunded non-contributory defined benefit pension plans covering certain of its salaried and hourly employees. Benefits are generally based on the employee's age and compensation. The Company funds the plans in an amount not less than the minimum statutory funding requirements or more than the maximum amount that can be deducted for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

The Company also currently provides certain postretirement medical and life insurance coverage for eligible employees. Generally, covered employees who terminate employment after meeting eligibility requirements are eligible for postretirement coverage for themselves and their dependents. The Company offers a subsidy to eligible retirees based on age and years of service at retirement and contain other cost-sharing features such as deductibles and coinsurance. The Company's current funding policy is to fund the cost of all postretirement benefits as they are paid.

On January 1, 2015, the Company's cash balance and excess plans were amended to freeze new service credits for any new or active employees.

## Obligations and Funded Status.

Summaries of the changes in the benefit obligations, plan assets and funded status of the plans are as follows:

	<b>Pension Benefits</b>		<b>Other Postretirement Benefits</b>	
	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2021</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2020</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2021</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2020</b>
<b>(In thousands)</b>				
<b>CHANGE IN BENEFIT OBLIGATIONS</b>				
Benefit obligations at beginning of period	\$ 202,267	\$ 217,548	\$ 100,898	\$ 87,867
Service cost	—	—	341	419
Interest cost	4,334	5,498	2,113	2,392
Settlement gain	(1,768)	(896)	—	—
Curtailments	—	—	—	284
Plan Amendments	(341)	—	—	—
Benefits paid	(27,014)	(38,221)	(5,676)	(6,507)
Other-primarily actuarial (gain) loss	(7,502)	18,338	(18,431)	16,443
Benefit obligations at end of period	<u>\$ 169,976</u>	<u>\$ 202,267</u>	<u>\$ 79,245</u>	<u>\$ 100,898</u>
<b>CHANGE IN PLAN ASSETS</b>				
Value of plan assets at beginning of period	\$ 199,248	\$ 211,802	\$ —	\$ —
Actual return on plan assets	5,117	23,055	—	—
Employer contributions	148	2,612	5,676	6,507
Benefits paid	(27,014)	(38,221)	(5,676)	(6,507)
Value of plan assets at end of period	<u>\$ 177,499</u>	<u>\$ 199,248</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Accrued benefit net asset (obligation)	<u>\$ 7,523</u>	<u>\$ (3,019)</u>	<u>\$ (79,245)</u>	<u>\$ (100,898)</u>
<b>ITEMS NOT YET RECOGNIZED AS A COMPONENT OF NET PERIODIC BENEFIT COST</b>				
Prior service credit	\$ 1,091	\$ 880	\$ —	\$ —
Accumulated gain	16,102	10,790	20,657	2,226
	<u>\$ 17,193</u>	<u>\$ 11,670</u>	<u>20,657</u>	<u>\$ 2,226</u>
<b>BALANCE SHEET AMOUNTS</b>				
Noncurrent asset	\$ 8,973	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Current liability	(150)	(140)	(5,680)	(6,510)
Noncurrent liability	(1,300)	(2,879)	(73,565)	(94,388)
	<u>\$ 7,523</u>	<u>\$ (3,019)</u>	<u>\$ (79,245)</u>	<u>\$ (100,898)</u>

### Pension Benefits

The accumulated benefit obligation for all pension plans was \$170.0 million and \$202.3 million at December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

The weighted-average interest credit rate for the cash balance pension plan was 4.25% at December 31, 2021 and 2020.

Significant changes affecting the benefit obligations included the higher discount rate which decreased plan obligations by \$8.9 million.

## Other Postretirement Benefits

Significant gains and losses affecting the benefit obligations included:

- the higher discount rate decreased plan obligations by \$4.0 million;
- the claims cost assumptions were updated decreasing plan obligations by \$7.1 million; and
- updated census data resulted in a decrease of plan obligations in the amount of \$6.3 million.

*Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost.* The following table details the components of pension and postretirement benefit costs (credits):

	Pension Benefits			Other Postretirement Benefits		
	Year Ended	Year Ended	Year Ended	Year Ended	Year Ended	Year Ended
	December 31,	December 31,	December 31,	December 31,	December 31,	December 31,
(In thousands)	2021	2020	2019	2021	2020	2019
Service cost	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 341	\$ 419	\$ 480
Interest cost <sup>(1)</sup>	4,334	5,498	8,141	2,113	2,392	3,505
Curtailments	—	—	—	—	—	—
Settlements <sup>(1)</sup>	(1,768)	(896)	(1,326)	—	—	—
Expected return on plan assets <sup>(1)</sup>	(7,245)	(8,283)	(10,555)	—	—	—
Amortization of prior service credits <sup>(1)</sup>	(190)	(112)	(24)	—	—	—
Amortization of other actuarial losses (gains) <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	(11)	—	(1,379)	(2,974)
Net benefit cost (credit)	\$ (4,869)	\$ (3,793)	\$ (3,775)	\$ 2,454	\$ 1,432	\$ 1,011

(1) In accordance with the adoption of ASU 2017-07, “Compensation-Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost,” these costs are recorded within Nonoperating expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Operations on the line item “Non-service related pension and postretirement benefit costs.”

The differences generated from changes in assumed discount rates and returns on plan assets are amortized into earnings over the remaining service attribution periods of the employees using the corridor method.

*Assumptions.* The following table provides the assumptions used to determine the actuarial present value of projected benefit obligations for the respective periods.

	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020
<b>(Percentages)</b>		
<b>Pension Benefits</b>		
Discount rate	2.67/2.49	2.19/1.96
<b>Other Postretirement Benefits</b>		
Discount rate	2.63	2.17

The following table provides the weighted average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit cost for the respective periods.

	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020	Year Ended December 31, 2019
(Percentages)			
<b>Pension Benefits</b>			
Discount rate	2.50	2.72	3.65
Expected return on plan assets	4.30	4.65	5.10
<b>Other Postretirement Benefits</b>			
Discount rate	2.17	3.09	4.12

The discount rates used in 2021, 2020 and 2019 were reevaluated during the year for settlements and curtailments. The obligations are remeasured at an updated discount rate that impacts the benefit cost recognized subsequent to the remeasurement.

The Company establishes the expected long-term rate of return at the beginning of each fiscal year based upon historical returns and projected returns on the underlying mix of invested assets. The Company utilizes modern portfolio theory modeling techniques in the development of its return assumptions. This technique projects rates of return that can be generated through various asset allocations that lie within the risk tolerance set forth by members of the Company's pension committee (the "Pension Committee"). The risk assessment provides a link between a pension plan's risk capacity, management's willingness to accept investment risk and the asset allocation process, which ultimately leads to the return generated by the invested assets.

The health care cost trend rate assumed for 2022 is 8.0% and is expected to reach an ultimate trend rate of 4.5% by 2038.

#### *Plan Assets*

The Pension Committee is responsible for overseeing the investment of pension plan assets. The Pension Committee is responsible for determining and monitoring appropriate asset allocations and for selecting or replacing investment managers, trustees and custodians. The pension plan's current investment targets are 15% equity and 85% fixed income securities. The Pension Committee reviews the actual asset allocation in light of these targets on a periodic basis and rebalances among investments as necessary. The Pension Committee evaluates the performance of investment managers as compared to the performance of specified benchmarks and peers and monitors the investment managers to ensure adherence to their stated investment style and to the plan's investment guidelines.

The Company's pension plan assets at December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively, are categorized below according to the fair value hierarchy as defined in Note 17, "Fair Value Measurements":

	Total		Level 1		Level 2		Level 3	
	2021	2020	2021	2020	2021	2020	2021	2020
(In thousands)								
<b>Equity Securities:</b> <sup>(A)</sup>								
U.S. small-cap	\$ —	\$ 2,287	\$ —	\$ 2,287	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
U.S. mid-cap	—	2,890	—	2,890	—	—	—	—
<b>Fixed income securities:</b>								
U.S. government securities <sup>(B)</sup>	42,273	31,850	41,129	18,705	1,144	13,145	—	—
Non-U.S. government securities <sup>(C)</sup>	333	1,612	—	—	333	1,612	—	—
Corporate fixed income <sup>(D)</sup>	81,906	98,357	—	—	81,906	98,357	—	—
State and local government securities <sup>(E)</sup>	2,514	2,962	—	—	2,514	2,962	—	—
<b>Other investments</b> <sup>(G)</sup>	23,828	3,519	—	—	23,828	3,519	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 150,854</b>	<b>\$ 143,477</b>	<b>\$ 41,129</b>	<b>\$ 23,882</b>	<b>\$ 109,725</b>	<b>\$ 119,595</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
<b>Assets at net asset value</b> <sup>(F)</sup>	<b>26,645</b>	<b>55,771</b>						
	<b>\$ 177,499</b>	<b>\$ 199,248</b>						

- (A) Equity securities includes investments in 1) common stock, 2) preferred stock and 3) mutual funds. Investments in common and preferred stocks are valued using quoted market prices multiplied by the number of shares owned. Investments in mutual funds are valued at the net asset value per share multiplied by the number of shares held as of the measurement date and are traded on listed exchanges.
- (B) U.S. government securities includes agency and treasury debt. These investments are valued using dealer quotes in an active market.
- (C) Non-U.S. government securities includes debt securities issued by foreign governments and are valued utilizing a price spread basis valuation technique with observable sources from investment dealers and research vendors.
- (D) Corporate fixed income is primarily comprised of corporate bonds and certain corporate asset-backed securities that are denominated in the U.S. dollar and are investment-grade securities. These investments are valued using dealer quotes.
- (E) State and local government securities include different U.S. state and local municipal bonds and asset backed securities, these investments are valued utilizing a market approach that includes various valuation techniques and sources such as value generation models, broker quotes, benchmark yields and securities, reported trades, issuer trades and/or other applicable data.
- (F) Investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy in accordance with Accounting Standards Update 2015-07. These investments are primarily mutual funds that are highly liquid with no restrictions on ability to redeem the funds into cash.
- (G) Other investments include cash, forward contracts, derivative instruments, credit default swaps, interest rate swaps and mutual funds. Investments in interest rate swaps are valued utilizing a market approach that includes various valuation techniques and sources such as value generation models, broker quotes in active and non-active markets, benchmark yields and securities, reported trades, issuer trades and/or other applicable data. Forward contracts and derivative instruments are valued at their exchange listed price or broker quote in an active market. The mutual funds are valued at the net asset value per share multiplied by the number of shares held as of the measurement date and are traded on listed exchanges.



*Cash Flows.* The Company expects to make no contributions to the pension plans in 2022.

The following represents expected future benefit payments from the plan:

	<u>Pension Benefits</u>	<u>Other Postretirement Benefits</u>
	(In thousands)	
2022	\$ 11,245	\$ 5,968
2023	11,415	5,884
2024	11,476	5,617
2025	11,181	5,458
2026	10,892	5,275
Next 5 years	46,338	23,632
	<u>\$ 102,547</u>	<u>\$ 51,834</u>

### ***Other Plans***

The Company sponsors savings plans which were established to assist eligible employees in providing for their future retirement needs. The Company's expense, representing its contributions to the plans, was \$16.8 million, \$17.1 million, and \$17.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020, and 2019, respectively.

## **22. Earnings Per Common Share**

The Company computes basic net income (loss) per share using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net income (loss) per share is computed using the weighted average number of common shares and the effect of potentially dilutive securities outstanding during the period. Potentially dilutive securities may consist of warrants, restricted stock units or other contingently issuable shares and convertible debt. The dilutive effect of outstanding warrants, restricted stock units and convertible debt is reflected in diluted earnings per share by application of the treasury stock method. The weighted average share impact of warrants, restricted stock units and convertible debt that were excluded from the calculation of diluted shares due to the Company incurring a net loss for the twelve months ending December 31, 2020 were 215,000 shares.

The following table provides the basis for basic and diluted EPS by reconciling the numerators and denominators of the computations:

	<u>Year Ended December 31, 2021</u>	<u>Year Ended December 31, 2020</u>	<u>Year Ended December 31, 2019</u>
(In Thousands)			
Weighted average shares outstanding:			
Basic weighted average shares outstanding	15,318	15,153	16,218
Effect of dilutive securities	2,261	—	1,080
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding	<u>17,579</u>	<u>15,153</u>	<u>17,298</u>

## **23. Leases**

The Company has operating and finance leases for mining equipment, office equipment and office space with remaining lease terms ranging from less than one year to approximately seven years. Some of these leases include both lease and non-lease components which are accounted for as a single lease component as the Company has elected the practical expedient to combine these components for all leases. As most of the leases do not provide an implicit rate, the Company calculated the Right-of-use ("ROU") assets and lease liabilities using its' secured incremental borrowing rate at the lease commencement date.

As of December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Company had the following ROU assets and lease liabilities within the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets:

		December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
<b>Assets</b>	<b>Balance Sheet Classification</b>		
Operating lease right-of-use assets	Other noncurrent assets	\$ 14,646	\$ 17,069
Financing lease right-of-use assets	Other noncurrent assets	4,215	5,512
Total Lease Assets		<u>\$ 18,861</u>	<u>\$ 22,581</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>	<b>Balance Sheet Classification</b>		
Financing lease liabilities - current	Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ 917	\$ 860
Operating lease liabilities - current	Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	2,606	2,454
Financing lease liabilities - long-term	Other noncurrent liabilities	4,097	5,014
Operating lease liabilities - long-term	Other noncurrent liabilities	12,713	15,278
		<u>\$ 20,333</u>	<u>\$ 23,606</u>
Weighted average remaining lease term in years			
Operating leases		5.14	5.99
Finance leases		3.25	4.25
Weighted average discount rate			
Operating leases		5.5%	5.5%
Finance leases		6.4%	6.4%

Information related to leases was as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2020
	(In thousands)	
<b>Operating lease information:</b>		
Operating lease cost	\$ 3,364	\$ 3,620
Operating cash flows from operating leases	3,377	3,610
<b>Financing lease information:</b>		
Financing lease cost	\$ 1,572	\$ 1,179
Operating cash flows from financing leases	1,210	909

Future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable leases as of December 31, 2021 were as follows:

Year	Operating Leases	Finance Leases
	(In thousands)	
2022	\$ 3,389	\$ 1,210
2023	3,356	1,210
2024	3,200	1,210
2025	3,185	2,111
2026	3,080	—
Thereafter	1,533	—
Total minimum lease payments	\$ 17,743	\$ 5,741
Less imputed interest	(2,424)	(727)
Total lease liabilities	<u>\$ 15,319</u>	<u>\$ 5,014</u>

Rental expense, including amounts related to these operating leases and other shorter-term arrangements, amounted to \$9.2 million in 2021, \$8.6 million in 2020 and \$12.0 million in 2019.

Royalties are paid to lessors either as a fixed price per ton or as a percentage of the gross selling price of the mined coal. Royalties under the majority of the Company's significant leases are paid on the percentage of gross selling price basis. Royalty expense, including production royalties, was \$127.8 million in 2021, \$103.7 million in 2020, and \$149.5 million in 2019.

As of December 31, 2021, certain of the Company's lease obligations were secured by outstanding surety bonds totaling \$26.0 million.

## 24. Risk Concentrations

### *Credit Risk and Major Customers*

The Company has a formal written credit policy that establishes procedures to determine creditworthiness and credit limits for trade customers and counterparties in the over-the-counter coal market. Generally, credit is extended based on an evaluation of the customer's financial condition. Collateral is not generally required, unless credit cannot be established. Credit losses are provided for in the financial statements and historically have been minimal.

The Company markets its thermal coal principally to domestic and foreign electric utilities and its metallurgical coal to domestic and foreign steel producers. As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, accounts receivable from sales of thermal coal of \$72.8 million and \$41.7 million, respectively, represented 22% and 38% of total trade receivables at each date. As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, accounts receivable from sales of metallurgical-quality coal of \$251.5 million and \$69.1 million, respectively, represented 78% and 62% of total trade receivables at each date.

The Company uses shipping destination as the basis for attributing revenue to individual countries. Because title may transfer on brokered transactions at a point that does not reflect the end usage point, they are reflected as exports,

and attributed to an end delivery point if that knowledge is known to the Company. The Company's foreign revenues by geographical location are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020	Year Ended December 31, 2019
(In thousands)			
Europe	\$ 592,702	\$ 289,176	\$ 537,117
Asia	446,724	138,086	322,029
Central and South America	109,613	56,905	82,476
Africa	—	12,763	18,698
Total	<u>\$ 1,149,039</u>	<u>\$ 496,930</u>	<u>\$ 960,320</u>

The Company is committed under long-term contracts to supply thermal coal that meets certain quality requirements at specified prices. These prices are generally adjusted based on market indices. Quantities sold under some of these contracts may vary from year to year within certain limits at the option of the customer based on their requirements. The Company sold approximately 73.0 million tons of coal in 2021. Approximately 63% of this tonnage (representing approximately 35% of the Company's revenues) was sold under long-term contracts (contracts having a term of greater than one year). Long-term contracts range in remaining life from one to five years.

### *Third-party sources of coal*

The Company purchases coal from third parties that it sells to customers. Factors beyond the Company's control could affect the availability of coal purchased by the Company. Disruptions in the quantities of coal purchased by the Company could impair its ability to fill customer orders or require it to purchase coal from other sources at prevailing market prices in order to satisfy those orders.

### *Transportation*

The Company depends upon barge, rail, truck and belt transportation systems to deliver coal to its customers. Disruption of these transportation services due to weather-related problems, mechanical difficulties, strikes, lockouts, bottlenecks, and other events could temporarily impair the Company's ability to supply coal to its customers. In the past, disruptions in rail service have resulted in missed shipments and production interruptions.

## **25. Revenue Recognition**

ASC 606-10-50-5 requires that entities disclose disaggregated revenue information in categories (such as type of good or service, geography, market, type of contract, etc.) that depict how the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flow are affected by economic factors. ASC 606-10-55-89 explains that the extent to which an entity's revenue is disaggregated depends on the facts and circumstances that pertain to the entity's contracts with customers and that some entities may need to use more than one type of category to meet the objective for disaggregating revenue.

In general, the Company's business segmentation is aligned according to the nature and economic characteristics of its coal and customer relationships and provides meaningful disaggregation of each segment's results. The Company has further disaggregated revenue between North America and Seaborne revenues which depicts the pricing and contract differences between the two. North America revenue is characterized by contracts with a term of one year or longer and typically the pricing is fixed; whereas Seaborne revenue generally is derived by spot or short term contracts with an indexed based pricing mechanism.

	<u>MET</u>	<u>Thermal</u>	<u>Corporate, Other and Eliminations</u>	<u>Consolidated</u>
	(in thousands)			
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2021</b>				
North America revenues	\$ 163,833	\$ 893,741	\$ 1,429	\$ 1,059,003
Seaborne revenues	985,300	163,739	—	1,149,039
Total revenues	<u>\$ 1,149,133</u>	<u>\$ 1,057,480</u>	<u>\$ 1,429</u>	<u>\$ 2,208,042</u>
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2020</b>				
North America revenues	\$ 173,508	\$ 772,730	\$ 24,424	\$ 970,662
Seaborne revenues	468,028	28,902	—	496,930
Total revenues	<u>\$ 641,536</u>	<u>\$ 801,632</u>	<u>\$ 24,424</u>	<u>\$ 1,467,592</u>
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2019</b>				
North America revenues	\$ 217,381	\$ 1,105,801	\$ 10,850	\$ 1,334,032
Seaborne revenues	773,169	187,151	—	960,320
Total revenues	<u>\$ 990,550</u>	<u>\$ 1,292,952</u>	<u>\$ 10,850</u>	<u>\$ 2,294,352</u>

As of December 31, 2021, the Company has outstanding performance obligations for approximately 83.2 million tons of coal for 2022 representing 75.6 million tons of fixed price contracts and 7.6 million tons of variable price contracts. Additionally, the Company has outstanding performance obligations of approximately 65.5 million tons in periods beyond 2022 comprised of 61.5 million tons of fixed price contracts and 4.0 million tons of variable price contracts.

## 26. Commitments and Contingencies

The Company accrues for cost related to contingencies when a loss is probable and the amount is reasonably determinable. Disclosure of contingencies is included in the financial statements when it is at least reasonably possible that a material loss or an additional material loss in excess of amounts already accrued may be incurred.

The Company is a party to numerous claims and lawsuits with respect to various matters. As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company had accrued \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, for all legal matters, all classified as current. The ultimate resolution of any such legal matter could result in outcomes which may be materially different from amounts the Company has accrued for such matters. The Company believes it has recorded adequate reserves for these matters.

The Company has unconditional purchase obligations relating to purchases of coal, materials and supplies and capital commitments, other than reserve acquisitions, and is also a party to transportation capacity commitments. The future commitments under these agreements total \$132.7 million in 2021, and is immaterial thereafter.

## 27. Segment Information

On December 31, 2020, the Company sold its Viper operation. As a result, the Company revised its reportable segments beginning in the first quarter of 2021 to reflect the manner in which the chief operating decision maker (CODM) views the Company's businesses going forward for purposes of reviewing performance, allocating resources and assessing future prospects and strategic execution. Prior to the first quarter of 2021, the Company had three reportable segments: MET, Powder River Basin (PRB), and Other Thermal. After the divestment of Viper, the Company has three remaining active thermal mines: West Elk, Black Thunder, and Coal Creek. With two distinct lines of business, metallurgical and thermal, the movement to two segments aligns with how the Company makes decisions

and allocates resources. No changes were made to the MET Segment and the three remaining thermal mines are now reported as the “Thermal Segment”. The prior periods have been recasted to reflect the change in reportable segments.

The Company’s reportable business segments are based on two distinct lines of business, metallurgical and thermal, and may include a number of mine complexes. The Company manages its coal sales by market, not by individual mining complex. Geology, coal transportation routes to customers, and regulatory environments also have a significant impact on the Company’s marketing and operations management. Mining operations are evaluated based on Adjusted EBITDA, per-ton cash operating costs (defined as including all mining costs except depreciation, depletion, amortization, accretion on asset retirement obligations, and pass-through transportation expenses, divided by segment tons sold), and on other non-financial measures, such as safety and environmental performance. Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of financial performance in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and items excluded from Adjusted EBITDA are significant in understanding and assessing the Company’s financial condition. Therefore, Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered in isolation, nor as an alternative to net income (loss), income (loss) from operations, cash flows from operations or as a measure of our profitability, liquidity or performance under generally accepted accounting principles. The Company uses Adjusted EBITDA to measure the operating performance of its segments and allocate resources to the segments. Furthermore, analogous measures are used by industry analysts and investors to evaluate the Company’s operating performance. Investors should be aware that the Company’s presentation of Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies. The Company reports its results of operations primarily through the following reportable segments: Metallurgical (MET) segment, containing the Company’s metallurgical operations in West Virginia, and the Thermal segment containing the Company’s thermal operations in Wyoming and Colorado.

In November of 2021, the Company sold its equity investment Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC, which had been part of its Corporate, Other and Eliminations grouping. For further information on the sale of Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC, please see Note 4 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, “Divestitures.”

On December 31, 2020, the Company sold its Viper operation, which had been part of its Thermal segment. Viper’s results for the full year of 2020 are included in the Company’s full year 2020 results, and in all preceding periods’ results presented herein. For further information on the sale of Viper to Knight Hawk Holdings, LLC, please see Note 4, “Divestitures” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

On December 13, 2019, the Company closed on its definitive agreement to sell Coal-Mac LLC, an operating mine complex within the Company’s Thermal coal segment. Coal-Mac is included in the Thermal segment results below up to the date of divestiture. For further information on the divestiture, please see Note 4, “Divestitures” to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Reporting segment results for the year ended December 31, 2021, the year ended December 31, 2020, and the year ended December 31, 2019 are presented below. The Corporate, Other, and Eliminations grouping includes these charges: idle operations; change in fair value of coal derivatives and coal trading activities, net; corporate overhead; land management activities; other support functions; and the elimination of intercompany transactions.

<b>(In thousands)</b>	<b>MET</b>	<b>Thermal</b>	<b>Corporate, Other and Eliminations</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2021</b>				
Revenues	\$ 1,149,133	\$ 1,057,480	\$ 1,429	\$ 2,208,042
Adjusted EBITDA	442,830	175,709	(85,109)	533,430
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	99,171	20,231	925	120,327
Accretion on asset retirement obligation	2,030	17,675	2,043	21,748
Total assets	964,761	205,147	947,252	2,117,160
Capital expenditures	227,802	5,949	11,689	245,440
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2020</b>				
Revenues	\$ 641,536	\$ 801,632	\$ 24,424	\$ 1,467,592
Adjusted EBITDA	91,322	34,035	(101,614)	23,743
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	91,202	28,351	1,999	121,552
Accretion on asset retirement obligation	1,943	15,368	2,576	19,887
Total assets	811,605	196,336	714,531	1,722,472
Capital expenditures	269,273	10,719	5,829	285,821
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2019</b>				
Revenues	\$ 990,550	\$ 1,292,952	\$ 10,850	\$ 2,294,352
Adjusted EBITDA	305,363	152,023	(94,219)	363,167
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	74,211	35,224	2,186	111,621
Accretion on asset retirement obligation	2,123	14,955	3,470	20,548
Total assets	625,134	361,871	880,751	1,867,756
Capital expenditures	211,718	49,508	5,130	266,356

A reconciliation of segment Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss):

<b>(In thousands)</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2021</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2020</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2019</b>
Net income (loss)	\$ 337,573	\$ (344,615)	\$ 233,799
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	1,874	(7)	248
Interest expense, net	23,344	10,624	6,794
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	120,327	121,552	111,621
Accretion on asset retirement obligations	21,748	19,887	20,548
Costs related to proposed joint venture with Peabody Energy	—	16,087	13,816
Asset impairment and restructuring	—	221,380	—
Gain on property insurance recovery related to Mountain Laurel longwall	—	(23,518)	—
Loss (Gain) on divestitures	24,225	(1,505)	13,312
Preference Rights Lease Application settlement income	—	—	(39,000)
Non-service related pension and postretirement benefit costs	4,339	3,884	2,053
Reorganization items, net	—	(26)	(24)
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 533,430	\$ 23,743	\$ 363,167
EBITDA from idled or otherwise disposed operations	2,469	15,858	12,926
Selling, general and administrative expenses	92,342	82,397	95,781
Other	(9,702)	3,359	(14,488)
Segment Adjusted EBITDA from coal operations	\$ 618,539	\$ 125,357	\$ 457,386

## **28. Subsequent Event**

Through February 16, 2022, the Company repaid \$271.3 million of outstanding Term Loans, leaving \$9.5 million outstanding. Arch plans to leave the remaining Term Loans outstanding to preserve the facility's terms and conditions, which are incorporated into governing other Arch's indebtedness. After the Term Loan pay-downs, total debt outstanding is approximately \$300.0 million (excluding debt issuance costs) on a comparable basis to the December 31, 2021 reported balance. The Company's current cash and liquidity level is sufficient to fund the business and meet both short-term and long-term requirements and obligations, especially in light of reduced capital spending requirements.

Arch plans to implement a new shareholder capital return model in the second quarter of 2022 based on first quarter results. The company expects to pay a variable rate cash dividend quarterly while continuing the existing fixed-rate cash dividend. Any such dividend payments are subject to board approval and declaration.

In advance of the implementing its new shareholder capital return program, the Arch board declared a quarterly cash dividend payment of \$0.25 per share payable on March 15, 2022 to stockholders of record on February 28, 2022.



## Schedule II

## Arch Resources, Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Valuation and Qualifying Accounts

	Balance at Beginning of Year	Additions (Reductions) Charged to Costs and Expenses	Charged to Other Accounts	Deductions <sup>(a)</sup>	Balance at End of Year
(In thousands)					
Year Ended December 31, 2021					
Reserves deducted from asset accounts:					
Accounts receivable and other receivables	\$ 10,636	—	—	—	\$ 10,636
Current assets — supplies and inventory	574	1,860	— <sup>(b)</sup>	185	2,249
Deferred income taxes	573,995	(69,603)	— <sup>(c)</sup>	—	504,392
Year Ended December 31, 2020					
Reserves deducted from asset accounts:					
Accounts receivable and other receivables	\$ 10,636	—	—	—	\$ 10,636
Current assets — supplies and inventory	2,216	477	(137) <sup>(b)</sup>	1,982	574
Deferred income taxes	506,316	76,524	(8,845) <sup>(c)</sup>	—	573,995
Year Ended December 31, 2019					
Reserves deducted from asset accounts:					
Accounts receivable and other receivables	\$ —	—	10,636 <sup>(b)</sup>	—	\$ 10,636
Current assets — supplies and inventory	648	1,737	(35) <sup>(b)</sup>	134	2,216
Deferred income taxes	530,612	(24,296)	—	—	506,316

(a) Reserves utilized, unless otherwise indicated.

(b) Disposition of subsidiaries.

(c) Recorded through equity.

[This page intentionally left blank]

## BOARD OF DIRECTORS

### **Patrick J. Bartels, Jr.<sup>(a)</sup>**

Managing Member,  
Redan Advisors LLC and  
former Managing  
Principal, Monarch  
Alternative Capital LP

### **John W. Eaves**

Executive Chairman, Arch  
Resources, Inc.

### **Patrick A. Kriegshauser<sup>(a\*)</sup>**

Executive Vice President,  
Chief Financial Officer and  
Director, Sachs Electric  
Company and ArchKey  
Holdings Inc.

### **Richard A. Navarre<sup>(b)(c\*)</sup>**

Former President and Chief  
Executive Officer, Covia  
Corporation and former  
President and Chief  
Commercial Officer,  
Peabody Energy Corporation

### **James N. Chapman<sup>(b)(c)</sup>**

Lead Independent  
Director, Arch Resources,  
Inc. and former Non-  
Executive Advisory  
Director, SkyWorks Capital,  
LLC

### **Holly Keller Koepfel<sup>(b\*)(c)</sup>**

Former Managing Partner  
and Head, Gateway  
Infrastructure Investments LP  
and former Partner and  
Global Co-Head, Citi  
Infrastructure Investors

### **Paul A. Lang**

President and Chief  
Executive Officer, Arch  
Resources, Inc.

### **Molly P. Zhang<sup>(a)</sup> (aka Peifang Zhang)**

Former Vice President of  
Asset Management, Orica  
Limited and former  
Managing Director of  
SCG - Dow Group

(a) Audit Committee

(b) Environmental, Social,  
Governance and Nominating  
Committee

(c) Personnel & Compensation  
Committee

\* Committee Chair

## SENIOR OFFICERS

### **John W. Eaves**

Executive Chairman

### **Paul T. Demzik**

Senior Vice President and  
Chief Commercial Officer

### **Matthew C. Giljum**

Senior Vice President  
and Chief Financial  
Officer

### **Deck S. Slone**

Senior Vice President,  
Strategy and Public Policy

### **Paul A. Lang**

President and Chief  
Executive Officer

### **John T. Drexler**

Senior Vice President and  
Chief Operating Officer

### **Rosemary L. Klein**

Senior Vice President -  
Law, General Counsel  
and Secretary

### **John A. Ziegler, Jr.**

Senior Vice President and  
Chief Administrative Officer

### **Common Stock**

Our common stock is listed and traded  
on the New York Stock Exchange  
under the ticker symbol ARCH.

### **Corporate Governance Guidelines**

Our board of directors has adopted  
corporate governance guidelines  
that address various matters  
pertaining to director selection and  
duties. The guidelines are published  
in the "Investor Center" section under  
"Governance" at [www.archrsc.com](http://www.archrsc.com).

### **Financial Information**

Please direct any inquiries or requests  
for documents to:  
Investor Relations  
Arch Resources, Inc.  
One CityPlace Drive, Suite 300  
St. Louis, Missouri 63141  
314.994.2766  
[www.archrsc.com](http://www.archrsc.com)

### **Code of Business Conduct**

We operate under a code of business  
conduct that applies to all of our  
employees and our board of directors.  
The code is published in the "Investor  
Center" section under "Governance"  
at [www.archrsc.com](http://www.archrsc.com).

### **Independent Public Accounting Firm**

Ernst & Young LLP  
190 Carondelet Plaza, Suite 1300  
St. Louis, Missouri 63105

### **Transfer Agent**

Questions regarding shareholder  
records, stock transfers, stock  
certificates, or other stock inquiries  
should be directed to:  
American Stock Transfer & Trust  
Company  
6201 15th Avenue  
Brooklyn, New York 11219  
877.390.3073  
[www.amstock.com](http://www.amstock.com)

